CHINESE GRAMMAR

SELF-TAUGHT

C. Marborough & Co., London
Chinese Grammar Self-Taught

BY

JOHN DARROCH, Litt.D., O.B.E.

Companion Volume:
"CHINESE SELF-TAUGHT,"
By the same Author.

LONDON:
1922.
This volume is intended to unfold the structure of the Chinese language in terms of grammar to those to whom it is new. Chinese scholars do not study their own language by these rules. The very names we use to designate the parts of speech: nouns, verbs, &c., were unknown in China until the Min dynasty of the modern learning. Nevertheless, the Chinese language was a polished instrument of speech ages before that date, and Chinese scholars were as learned and, sometimes, even as pedantic as the learned men of the middle ages. They moulded their style on the classic examples of antiquity, and Chinese literature attains as high a standard of excellence as that of any nation ancient or modern.

Western students have neither the familiarity with the classics nor the phenomenal memories of Chinese scholars. Consequently the Chinese language often seems to them an amorphous collection of words and phrases which individually or collectively connote certain meanings, not because these ideas are inherent in the phrases used, but because custom decrees that a certain combination of words shall denote a certain meaning, but which, did custom so decree, might just as well mean something entirely different. This notion is, however, quite erroneous, and a study of the following pages will, it is hoped, convince the student that the Chinese language is as definite as our own, and so conduces to the pleasure with which he pursues the study of this most interesting tongue.

Complexities and obscurities are to be found in all languages, and Chinese has certainly a fair share of them. I have not tried to exhibit, much less to elucidate, these, but have endeavoured to show the main strong and simple lines on which the language is formed. For this reason the examples chosen to illustrate the rules given in the text are in Mandarin, the language spoken by seven-tenths of the population of China and now commonly called "pu tung hwa" (current speech). The same rules do, indeed, underlie the construction of classical Wenli, but I have preferred to use the words spoken by the common people as illustrating the language rather than the literature of China.

The student who wishes to speak Chinese fluently is referred to Chinese Self-Taught, the companion volume to this, where he will find a section on the pronunciation, romanization and tonal peculiarities of Chinese words, followed by very comprehensive vocabularies, conversational phrases and sentences, carefully selected for practical daily use and classified according to subject, with the phonetic pronunciation of the Chinese words.

I desire to record my indebtedness to R. G. Dowie, Esq., F.E.I.S., Headmaster of the Ellis Kadoorie Public School for Chinese boys in Shanghai, for efficient help in proof-reading and for many valuable suggestions in arranging the contents of this book.

J. D.

Shanghai, 1921.

* CHINESE SELF-TAUGHT. By J. DARROCH, Litt.D., O.B.E. Cr. 8vo., in red cloth, 6/-; blue wrapper, 4/6. LONDON: E. MARLBOROUGH & CO.

CHINESE SELF-TAUGHT AND GRAMMAR. Bound in one volume, cloth, 12/6 net.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Origin and Structure of the Chinese Language</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group 1. Pictograms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;  2. Indicators</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;  3. Indicated Meaning</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;  4. Phonetic Symbols</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;  5. Modified Meaning</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;  6. Borrowed Meaning</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romanization; Phonetic Script</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonetic Signs of the Dju-Yin System</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double and Triple Combinations</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Radicals</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five Things to be Noted</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrangement of Dictionary</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of Finding an Unknown Character in the Dictionary</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of the Radicals</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order of Writing the Strokes</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lessons I.–XXIV.</td>
<td>31 to 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Noun</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound Nouns</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Pronouns</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Possessive</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Adjective</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Adjectives</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Comparative</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound Adjectives</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Superlative</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributive Adjectives</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Words meaning &quot;All&quot;</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs are to be distinguished from Adjectives</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflexive Pronouns</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Demonstrative Pronouns</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrogatives</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrogative Adverbs</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Sentences</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Pronouns and Adverbs</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative Pronouns</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative Clause in its relation to the Sentence</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Verb: Present Tense</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past Tense</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Imperfect</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Imperative</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Perfect Tense; Future Tense</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Subjunctive Mood</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Optative Mood; The Passive Voice</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison of Adverbs</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbial and Adjectival Phrases</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various uses of 'by'</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepositions</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place of the Preposition in the Sentence</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjunctions</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negatives with verbal force</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign of the Object</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object separated from the Verb by Attributive Clauses</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbial Modifiers; The Predicative Adjective</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demonstrative Adjective</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound Verbs</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numerary Adjuncts</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary: Chinese-English</strong></td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHINESE GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT

THE ORIGIN AND STRUCTURE OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE.

It is probable—it is almost certain—that all written languages began in the same way. The cave man who made pictures on the bones of the animal he had caught in the chase and killed for food; the Indian who strips a piece of birch bark from the tree and with the burnt end of a reed from his bivouac fire makes a rude drawing of a river in the fore-ground, hills in the distance, an antelope's head, a bow and arrow, and the crescent moon and expects his squaw to understand that he has gone to the hills across the river to hunt antelope and will return when the moon wanes, are each inventing a written language. They are using symbols to represent ideas and convey a meaning from one person to another and therein lies the genesis of writing.

A glance at the pictures we have of Egyptian hieroglyphics will show us this picture language in the process of being transformed into phonetic writing. Some of the symbols are pictures of birds, beasts, or parts of the human body. These are the radicals of the hieroglyphic writing. Other symbols are conventional forms representing phonetics; these are later developments from the earlier pictograms. The Phœnician, the Greek, and other languages developed from the Egyptian, discarded the clumsy pictograms and were phonetic from the first but the ancestry of these phonetics, as of our own English
script, is to be found in the picture writing on the monuments.

The earliest Chinese characters were, like the Egyptian hieroglyphics, pictures of the things signified. As, in the natural order of thought, we have first a notion of an object and think of its attributes—size, shape, colour, etc., afterwards, so, in the evolution of language common things were first represented by rude pictures and these, after they had become generally accepted as symbols of the things for which they were written, became the root words, or radicals, from which were compounded the more complicated ideographs to portray abstract ideas.

It is evident that making pictures of the things one wants to write about is a slow and clumsy way of conveying thought from one mind to another. So, from the first, efforts must have continuously been made to simplify the picture as much as was possible without destroying all resemblance to the object delineated. This process of simplification has been carried on for four thousand years until it has come to be that the Chinese characters as written now, are only symbols representing objects and ideas, their pictorial character being almost entirely obliterated. In some instances the ancient form can still be reconstructed from the modern ideograph as the following table will show.

The characters are arranged to illustrate the progressive change from the ancient to the modern form of writing.

The authority for the classification of different classes of characters is the ancient dictionary known as the 六書通 ("1uh shu tung"—six forms of script). For convenience we shall follow this book in a cursory review of the growth and development of the Chinese language.
THE ORIGIN AND STRUCTURE

Group 1. 象形, Pictograms.

日, rīh, the sun
月, yüeh, the moon
雨, yǔ, rain
山, shan, a hill
水, shui, water
木, mub, a tree
田, tien, a field
手, shou, the hand
目, muh, the eye
鱼, yü, a fish
鳥, niao, a bird
馬, ma, a horse.
It needs no argument to prove that these and other radicals of the same class must have been amongst the first characters ever written in the Chinese language. They are all common objects. The sun and moon, the hills, trees, and rivers; these are the first things that primitive man has to do with; they are the first things he would want to speak about and when he began to write they are the first things he would want to write of. They also lend themselves to pictorial representation. One does not need to toil up the steep ascent of learning and laboriously commit to memory twenty-six phonetic signs beginning a, b, c before one can recognize a picture of the sun (note the spots on its disc; the first pen-man was an accurate observer) or the crescent moon. In adopting the pictorial script the primeval scribe was following the line of least resistance. He was in fact taking the only line that could possibly lead to success. That he chose his materials skillfully and built well and wisely is sufficiently proved by the fact that the edifice, whose foundations he laid, stands yet foursquare to every wind that blows and that after thousands of years we are still using to-day the symbols he chose when the world was young.

**Group 2. 指事, “djih-szi,” Indicators.**

The second group of characters to be noted is called 指事 (djih-szi, "Indicators") and they differ from the preceding group in that, while those are pictures of things, these are pictures, or indicators, of ideas.

The numerals 1, 2, 3, etc., belong to this class. Now, it is plain that while 一 二 三 are pictorial representations of the ideas one, two, and three they are not pictures, of any one, two, or three articles. They are
not pictures, for instance, of one table, two chairs, or three houses. They represent the idea signified, not the thing pictured. A moment's thought will convince us that this second class of character is a logical development of the first. It was the first, albeit, perhaps, an unconscious, step in the development of the crude picture script which was destined to become the marvellous instrument by which the most populous, and for millenniums the most highly civilized, nation on earth was to express its thought.

shang, one thing above another
hsia, one thing below another
djung, middle
san, three
szi, four
chih, a foot. The bent arm, i.e., from the elbow to the finger tips
ts'uen, an inch. The thumb indicating the first joint of the forefinger
ben, a root; the origin
moh, the tip of a tree; the end

yu, right. The right hand pointing across the body to the left

dzo, left. The left hand pointing across the body to the right

hwei, to return. A whirl pool: water that returns on its course

Note the difference in the formation of the hand radicals as written here (左手). In the preceding list it was 右. Already we see a process of simplification at work. The radical is still further simplified when written 亦 as in 左, 右 and 有. As is to be expected the hand radical is one of the commonest in the language and enters into the composition of a vast number of characters. It is possible that its different formations indicate a difference of meaning. Thus in the word 手, to take, the 手 radical is written in full suggesting that the word means taking a whole handful. In 取, to choose, it is very much simplified, 又 suggesting the idea of taking between the thumb and forefinger. In 笔, a pen, still another 手 and very common form is seen. It is scarcely possible to doubt that these different forms were originally used purposely to indicate different shades of meaning though in course of time the finer distinctions have been lost.
The first and second groups of characters are alike in one respect and dissimilar in another. They are alike in that each symbol used is a single indivisible unit. The art of combination, so common in the succeeding groups, does not enter into the construction of these characters. Each character is a picture of a well known common object and represents, in the first class, those objects themselves and, in the second class, cognate ideas suggested by the objects delineated.

In the first class a picture of the sun (☉ ☉) represents the sun's disc and does not suggest light, heat, brilliancy nor any other of the abstract ideas which we might associate with the sun. In like manner the picture of a hill ( Haram) represents the mass of earth we call a hill and has no connection with ideas of height or grandeur. In other words, the pictograms represent concrete objects, not abstract ideas.

In the second group, whilst the pictures are, as in the first, representations of common objects, they do not represent the objects themselves but ideas suggested by those objects.

Take, for example, the last two characters in the list given. ☞ is a picture of a hand but it does not mean, literally, a hand but, because it is written to represent the left hand pointing to the right, it means the left hand side as distinguished from the right.

The character ☡ ☡ is a picture of swirling water in a whirlpool but its original meaning has been long forgotten by all but etymologists and it now means, to return, because the water in a whirlpool returns again and again in a gyratory motion to the place where it entered the pool.
It is so in every one of the instances given in the two lists. In the first list every character represents the object delineated and nothing else. In the second group the character never represents the object of which it is a picture but always some idea connected with and suggested by the object.

It does not need a knowledge of Chinese to realize that characters of the two classes shown above belong to the most primitive group in the language. They are all simple pictures of common objects such as would occur to untutored man in a rude age and we can well imagine the primeval penman scratching his crude pictures with a sharp flint on the slips of bamboo on which, we are told, the first Chinese characters were written.

Group 3. 會意, Indicated Meaning.

This is, perhaps, the most important of the six groups into which our authority divides the characters of which the language is composed. It will repay careful study.

**ren, benevolence. From 人 ren, man, and 之 er, two.** This character embodies the golden rule. The 之 means the other man. Do unto the other man as you would that others should do to you.

**dung, east. From 日 rib, the sun, and 木 mnh, a tree.** In the early morning the sun is seen in the east shining through the trees.
hsi, west. Simplified from 々 an old form of 鳥, niao, a bird, and 亽 a nest. The ancient form 々 was a picture of a bird sitting on its nest. When the sun sinks in the west birds go to their nests.

wu, military art. From 戈 go, a spear, and 止 dji, to stop. The art by which armed aggression is stopped.

kan, to look. From 目 muh, an eye and 手 shou, the hand. The hand placed over the eye to shade and aid the sight.

gü, to be afraid. From 目 eye, repeated (two eyes) and 隹 dju, birds. A timid bird whose eyes glance right and left watching for possible enemies.

yü, to hesitate. From 犬 chüen, a dog (written as a radical) and 際 dziu, a chieftain. Originally the character was the name of a kind of squirrel which had a habit of popping out of its nest and, alarmed at nothing, rushing back only immediately to repeat the performance, thus giving an admirable picture of hesitancy.
mi, to search. From 手, djao, talons, and 见, gien, to see. The fingers groping for something.

ming, clear. From 日, sun and 月, moon, the two brightest things known.

lin, a wood. From 木, mub, tree repeated—many trees. Also 森, seng, gloomy, because a dense forest is dark and gloomy.

dzai, calamity. From 火, ho, fire and 水, chwan, water. Fire and water are man's two deadliest enemies. To pass through fire and through water.

bsin, truth. From 人, ren, man, and 言, yen, words. The words of a man; something worthy of credence.

It is evident that this group of characters came into existence later than the two preceding groups. None of the characters in this class is a simple symbol; all are compounded of two or more parts. There must have been in existence a considerable number of characters belonging to the more primitive groups and these have attained currency and been in common use before the group could have been formed. Essentially it consists in the combination of two known symbols to form a third, the meaning of which will be obvious or, at least, dis-
coverable. Remembering that these characters were devised before books were written, and that this date in China must have been at least 2000 B.C.—possibly much earlier—the student may be tempted to look behind the ideogram and speculate on the character and environment of the ancient penman who devised it. This, however, is a task beyond the powers of a learner. Sinologues even doubt whether the author of the books we follow in the interpretations given above do more than guess at the intentions of those who devised the characters. Whether these doubts are justified or not is a matter for debate. At any rate these are the interpretations of the great Chinese dictionaries on which we depend for our knowledge of the language and these dictionaries are the ultimate court of appeal in any dispute as to the meaning of any given character or phrase.

Some of the characters bear their interpretation so palpably stamped on them that it is impossible to doubt that we know what was in the mind of the original writer when he devised them and where this is not so we may safely follow the dictionary until we feel ourselves wise enough to criticise it.

Even a beginner in the study of Chinese can see that when the ancient writers began to take the known symbols and combine them to form new ones a very great stride forward was taken in the development of the language. Such new combinations are still, to a limited extent, taking place. The language is living and so manifests a natural tendency to growth.

The principle of combination was later extended to every part of the language. Two nouns are combined to form a third as in English, horse-man, window-frame.
etc. Two verbs are combined to give an idea of greater force or a wider meaning than would be possible by the use of a single pictogram. These and other combinations have their root in this early discovery that by the use of two known terms you can reach out to the unknown.

Group 4. 形声, Phonetic Symbols.

工 GUNG a workman 王 WANG a king

功 gung, labour 汪 wang, the ocean
攻 gung, to attack 杉 wang, crooked
貢 gung, tribute 旺 wang, to flourish
恐 kung, to fear 望 wang, to travel
缸 gang, a butt 望 wang, the full moon
杠 gang, a pole
江 giang, a river

包 BAO to wrap 付 FU to give

胞 bao, the womb 吩 fu, to command
苞 bao, a bud 附 fu, near
雹 bao, hailstones 符 fu, to match
饱 bao, satisfied 拊 fu, to tap
抱 bao, to embrace 府 fu, prefecture
跑 bao, a plane 腹 fu, to bow
跑 bao, to pour 腹 fu, viscera
炮 bao, a gun 腹 fu, beancurd
跑 bao, to run

This group is composed of characters of which one half—usually the right hand side—is the phonetic and the other the radical. One half suggests the meaning, the other the sound of the character. This group shows us better than any of the others how the language developed. In the natural course of evolution you have
first an object, there someone invents a name for that object and, lastly, a character is invented delineating the object or, in phonetic languages, the name of the object is written and so a new word is added to the language.

Beyond doubt this group developed later in point of time than any of the others. The primitive, which gives its sound to the new character, and the radical which indicates the meaning, were already current when the need for a new word arose or the new combination could have conveyed no meaning to those who saw it for the first time.

Thus 工, a labourer, was probably originally a picture of the man bowed at his task. One day the need arose to speak of the man’s labour apart from himself. Then the radical for strength (力) was added to differentiate labour from labourer. Tribute was paid in grain which is the product of labour and was therefore called by the same name, gung. Later, when the tribute began to be paid in money, the 钱 which was the original token for money was added to 工 and another new word was made.

This process is still going on. New characters are constantly being evolved. At first they are known as “unauthorized” but time impresses the hallmark of use on them and they are incorporated in the newer dictionaries and are soon as respectable as their ancestors.

From this group, too, we learn how nearly the Chinese language became phonetic. Every other language, as we have seen, began with a picture script but developed into phonetic writing. Chinese remains the only living language which retains its original pictograms. This may be a case of arrested development or, possibly, the development is still in process and about
to reach its culmination in the new Dju-yin phonetic system. Time will tell, but it is certain that the progress of world thought is now impinging heavily on the Chinese written language and striking results are likely to follow.

Group 5. 轉注, Modified Meaning.

考 Kao, old. From this it came to mean to criticize and to examine as these were the prerogatives of the aged.

老 Lao, aged. Developed from the preceding character.

小 Hsiao, small. Two little things beside one greater, suggesting the comparatively small.

少 Shao, few. Developed from the preceding.

哀 Ai, pitiful. From mouth, and clothes suggesting sack-cloth and wailing.

衰 Shwai, decaying. Developed from the preceding.

This class is not so numerous as some of the others but it illustrates how existing characters were modified to suggest different but similar meanings; the new character retaining its likeness to the original in form and sound.

Group 6. 假借, Borrowed Meaning.

盒 Ling, a command. Read in the fourth tone. 令, an official. One who commands.

長 Ch'ang, long. Read in the third tone. 長, an elder. One who has lived longer than I.

好 Hao, good. Read in the fourth tone. 好, to like, because one likes what is good.

惡 Wu, evil. Read in the fourth tone. 恶, to dislike, because one dislikes what is not good.
In this class an existing character has its tone changed and a new meaning, cognate to the old, read into it. These changes of tone are very frequent, especially in the older books. Before the language had developed to its present copiousness one character had to do the work of two. The tones were either invented to facilitate this double use or were utilized to legitimatize it.

Romanization.

The method of spelling Chinese words by means of Roman letters adopted in this book is that known as the "Standard" system. For particulars regarding that system the student is referred to Marlborough's Chinese Self-Taught, by the author, where will also be found information indispensable to a learner, regarding the tones, aspirate, pronunciation, etc., of the Chinese language which it was not possible to incorporate in this book.

Phonetic Script.

In Chinese Self-Taught it is stated that "The Chinese themselves have never represented the sounds of their characters by phonetic spelling." That statement was true when it was made but since then the Board of Education of the Chinese Government has formulated a phonetic script known as the Dju-yin dzi-mu. This script uses parts of ancient Chinese characters as phonetic symbols. These signs are the equivalents of the letters with which romanized words are spelled. To one familiar with the signs it is as easy to read the sounds of the characters in script as in Roman letters. The sound values are absolutely interchangeable. But the script is designed to teach Chinese, familiar with the formation of their own characters, to use these phonetic
signs as an alphabet. It is not suitable for Western students beginning the study of Chinese. Those who learn the system of romanization used in this book will have no difficulty in learning the phonetic script should they desire to do so. A sample page of the new script is appended, not necessarily for purposes of study, but for the information of students.

**Phonetic Signs of the Dju-yin System.**

The phonetic alphabet contains thirty-nine sound symbols, twenty-four initials, three medials, and twelve finals. The columns are in triplicate, the phonetic symbol in the centre, the equivalent Roman letter, or letters, on the right hand side and the equivalent Chinese character on the left. In combination the symbols are written perpendicularly from the top right hand corner of the page and not horizontally as Roman letters are in an English book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initials</th>
<th>Medials</th>
<th>Finals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>聲</td>
<td>母</td>
<td>母</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>EH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>EI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHI</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>AI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NI</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>AO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>OU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>AN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>ANG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td>EN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ERH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 介 | 母 | 韻 |
| I or yi | E | O |
| U | | EH |
| | | EI |
| | | AI |
| | | AO |
| | | OU |
| | | AN |
| | | ANG |
| | | EN |
| | | ERH |

| 五 | 母 | 母 |
| or yu | Y | Y |
| | | |
Double Combinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>声母</th>
<th>阴平</th>
<th>阳平</th>
<th>上声</th>
<th>去声</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>dz</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>dż</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>nż</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>dż</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pu 普 | Nü 女 | Sa 撒
Dzü 聚 | Gu 古 | Djé 者
Di 地 | Gi 基 | Shai 艳

Triple Combinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>声母</th>
<th>阴平</th>
<th>阳平</th>
<th>上声</th>
<th>去声</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>gś</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oh</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>an</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>gi</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hsia 下 | Ding 定 | Gua 瓜
Lioh 節 | Tuan 田 | Gin 金
Ruan 敝 | Niao 鳥 | Chtian 田

The Radicals.

The radicals are, as their name suggests, the root words of the language. The student who intends to acquire a knowledge of the character must begin by learning the radicals; they are the A.B.C. of the Chinese language.
Some radicals are characters in common use; others are used, but less commonly, whilst a third class are never used except as part of some other character. The first of these three classes has been printed in large capitals, the second in small capitals and the third class is printed in ordinary type. It is suggested that the student should learn the radicals which are printed in capitals in the order indicated. The less commonly used need be learned only as occasion to use them arises.

Five Things to be Noted.

In learning the Chinese written language five things are to be noted about each character:

1) Its form. The form of ren is 亠 suggesting a forked biped on two straddling legs.
2) Its sound. The sound of 亠 is ren, and it is the second or lower level tone.
3) Its meaning. The meaning of 亠 is man.
4) Its number (if it be a radical). The number of the radical 亠 is nine.
5) Its alternative mode of being written (if it has any). In combination 亠 is written 亠. For example, in the character 亠 ren benevolence, the radical 亠 is written 亠.

Arrangement of Dictionary.

The characters in all Chinese dictionaries are arranged under the radicals as the words in an English dictionary are arranged under the letters of the alphabet. Some Chinese dictionaries, compiled for the use of foreigners, arrange the characters in alphabetical order, under their phonetic groups and use a key index in which the characters are classified under their radicals.
An index figure refers back to the group under which the character may be found.

In the dictionary following the series of lessons in this book the characters are arranged under their radicals as in Chinese dictionaries. This method is simpler and saves the time needed to refer from one part of the book to another. When the character is found in the index the meaning, tone, etc., are all under the eye of the student at once.

Method of Finding an Unknown Character in the Dictionary.

First, be sure the character is not itself a radical. It might be 几 gi a stool, the 16th radical. Or 刀 dao a knife the 18th. Or 至 dì to arrive the 133rd. Or 音 yin a sound the 180th. Or 香 hsiang incense the 186th. Or 鬼 gwei a spirit the 194th. All these are radicals and are only to be found under their own number in the dictionary.

Suppose the character wanted is 扣. We note that it is composed of two radicals 手 shou a hand and 口 kou the mouth. Now, the radical is placed 1st (most frequently) at the left hand side of the character. 2nd at the top. 3rd at the bottom and 4th (very seldom) at the right hand side. We therefore conclude that the character we want will be found under 手 the 64th radical. We turn to this radical in our dictionary and as the characters are arranged according to the number of strokes necessary to write them we count the number of strokes in the character—omitting the radical. We find the strokes are 1 1 1 — three in all and looking under the list of three stroke characters we find the one
we are seeking and learn that its sound is *kou*, its tone, the 4th or *chiu-sheng* and its meaning, to knock.

Or if the character wanted is 茅. We see that it is composed of two radicals ＋ grass, the 140th and 田 a field, the 102nd. In this case, as there is no radical at the left side, we surmise that we shall find the character under the radical that is on the top. We turn to the 140th radical and counting the number of strokes in 田 find them to be five. Running the eye down the list of five stroke characters we soon find the one we want and learn all that the dictionary has to tell us about it.

Again, if the unknown character were 色. The top of this character is itself a common ideograph 色 mo a negative. The radical 目 has been added to it thus making a new character out of a known phonetic. We therefore conclude that the radical, in this case, will be found at the bottom of the character and turning up the 72nd radical 目 the sun, we find the character we want under that key.

This method of finding a character in the dictionary may appear complicated but practice makes perfect in this, as in other operations; and we may comfort ourselves by reflecting that we are following in the footsteps of the countless scholars of China who have, for milleniums, added to their store of knowledge in this and in no other way.
### RADICALS.

#### 1 Stroke.

1. IH  
   - one; unity.
2. kwun  
   - a stroke.
3. dju  
   - a point; a period.
4. pieh  
   - a line running obliquely to the left.
5. ih  
   - a character in the time cycle of China.
6. güeh  
   - a hooked end.

#### 2 Strokes.

7. er  
   - two.
8. tou  
   - above.
9. REN  
   - man.
10. ren  
    - man.
11. RUH  
    - in, into; to enter.
12. BAH  
    - eight.
13. giung  
    - border waste-land.
14. mih  
    - to cover over.
15. bing  
    - an icicle.
16. gi  
    - a stool.
17. kan  
    - able; to contain.
18. DAO  
    - a knife; a sword.
19. LIH  
    - strength.
20. bao  
    - to wrap round.
21. bi  
    - a spoon or scoop.
22. fang  
    - a chest.
23. hsi  
    - to contain or conceal.
24. SHIH  
    - ten.
25. **BUH**  
26. **dzieh**  
27. **han**  
28. **szi**  
29. **yu**  

3 Strokes.

30. **KOU**  
31. **wei**  
32. **TU**  
33. **shi**  
34. **djih**  
35. **tsui**  
36. **hsih**  
37. **DA**  
38. **NU**  
39. **DI**  
40. **mien**  
41. **TSUN**  
42. **HSIAO**  
43. **wang**  
44. **shi**  
45. **che**  
46. **SHAN**  
47. **chwan**  
48. **GUNG**  
49. **GI**  
50. **GIN**  
51. **GAN**  
52. **yao**  
53. **yen**

- to divine.
- a joint.
- a ledge that shelters.
- private; selfish.
- again.
- the mouth.
- to enclose.
- earth.
- a scholar.
- to step onwards.
- to step slowly.
- evening.
- great.
- a female.
- a son.
- roof of a cave.
- an inch.
- little.
- bent as an ailing leg.
- a corpse.
- sprouting; vegetation.
- a hill.
- streams.
- labour.
- self.
- a napkin; head-gear.
- a shield; to concern.
- small.
- roof of a house.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>54.</th>
<th>yin</th>
<th>continued motion.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>gung</td>
<td>the hands folded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>ih</td>
<td>a dart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>gung</td>
<td>a bow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>chi</td>
<td>pointed like a pig’s head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>shan</td>
<td>streaky, like hair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>chih</td>
<td>to step short.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4 Strokes.

| 61. | Hsin | heart, mind. |
| 62. | go | a lance, spear. |
| 63. | hu | a house door. |
| 64. | shou | the hand. |
| 65. | djih | a prop. |
| 66. | puh | to tap lightly. |
| 67. | wen | stripes; ornament; literature. |
| 68. | dou | Chinese bushel. |
| 69. | gin | Chinese pound; an axe. |
| 70. | fang | square. |
| 71. | wu | not. |
| 72. | ri | the sun; the day. |
| 73. | yueh | to speak. |
| 74. | yueh | the moon. |
| 75. | muh | wood; trees. |
| 76. | chien | to owe. |
| 77. | djih | to stop. |
| 78. | dai | bad. |
| 79. | shu | a quarter-staff. |
| 80. | wu | do not |
81. **bi**  
82. **mao**  
83. **chi**  
84. **shi**  
85. **shui**  
86. **ho**  
87. **djao**  
88. **ru**  
89. **yao**  
90. **chiang**  
91. **pien**  
92. **va**  
93. **niu**  
94. **chuen**

**to compare; lay side by side.**

**hair, fur.**

**vapour.**

**family; name.**

**water.**

**fire.**

**claws.**

**father.**

**cross-wise.**

**the radical 91 reversed.**

**a slab of wood.**

**the back teeth.**

**oxen; kine.**

**the dog.**

---

95. **yuen**  
96. **yu**  
97. **gwa**  
98. **wa**  
99. **gan**  
100. **sheng**  
101. **yung**  
102. **tiem**  
103. **pih**  
104. **nih**  
105. **boh**  
106. **beh**  
107. **pi**  
108. **min**

**black.**

**precious stones.**

**a gourd.**

**tiles.**

**sweet.**

**to live; to produce.**

**to use.**

**fields; arable land.**

**a bale or piece of cloth, silk, etc.**

**disease.**

**back to back.**

**white.**

**skin; bark.**

**covered dishes.**
109. MUN
110. mou
111. shi
112. SHIH
113. shi
114. rou
115. ho
116. HSÜHN
117. lim

the eye.
a long lance.
arrows.
stone.
spiritual power; revelation.
the print of a fox’s foot.
any kind of grain.
a cave.
to stand up.

6 Strokes.

118. DJUH
119. MI
120. szī
121. sou
122. WANG
123. YANG
124. yü
125. LAO
126. RR
127. 'lel
128. RR
129. yūh
130. RUH
131. CHAN
132. DZI
133. DJY
134. giu
135. shān
136. chwan

the bamboo
rice uncooked.
raw silk, as spun by the worm.
earthware.
a fishing-net.
sheep.
feathers.
old.
and; but yet.
the plough.
the ear.
a pencil.
flesh; meat.
a statesman.
self; from.
to come; arrive at.
a stone mortar.
the tongue.
at issue; in error.
137. DJOU  
138. gen  
139. SEH  
140. TSAO  
141. HU  
142. CHUNG  
143. HSÜH  
144. HANG; HSING  
145. I  
146. HSI  

boats. 
limitation; character in the time cycle. 
colour. 
plants; herbs. 
the tiger. 
reptiles having feet. 
blood. 
*hang*, a row, *hsing*, to go, to do. 
clothes. 
the west; to cover.

7 Strokes.

147. GIEN  
148. GION  
149. YEN  
150. GUH  
151. DOU  
152. shi  
153. djai  
154. BEI  
155. chih  
156. DZOU  
157. DZUH  
158. SHEN  
159. CHÉ  
160. HSIN  
161. CHRN  
162. djoh  
163. IH  

to perceive, with the eye, nose, ear, or mind. 
horns; a corner. 
words. 
a valley. 
beans. 
the pig. 
reptiles without feet. 
a shell; precious. 
flesh colour. 
to walk. 
the foot; enough. 
the body. 
vehicles; carts. 
bitter. 
horary period from 7 to 9 a.m. 
moving and pausing. 
any centre of population.
164. YU
165. PIEN
166. LI

8 strokes.

167. GIN
168. DJANG; CHANG
169. MEN
170. fou
171. dai
172. dju
173. YU
174. CHING
175. FEI
176. MIEN

the metals; gold.
djang, to grow; chang, length.
a gate, a door.
a mound of earth.
to reach to, to arrive at.
short-tailed birds.
rain.
sky-blue.
negative; wrong.
the face; the outside.

9 Strokes.

177. GOH
178. wei
179. DJU
180. YIN
181. YEH
182. FENG
183. FEI
184. SHIH
185. SHOU
186. HSIANG

a hide stripped of hair.
tanned hide.
leeks.
sound.
the head; page of a book.
wind.
to fly as birds.
to eat.
the head.
fragrance.

10 Strokes.

187. MA
188. GUH

the horse.
bones.
189. GAO  high.
190. biao  shaggy.
191. dou  to fight; to emulate.
192. chang  a sacrificial bowl.
193. goh  a sacrificial vase.
194. GWEI  spirits; demons.

11 Strokes.

195. YÜ  fish.
196. NIAO  birds.
197. lu  natural salts.
198. LUH  the deer species.
199. MEH  wheat.
200. MA  hemp.

12 Strokes.

201. HWANG  yellow; clay colour.
202. shu  millet.
203. HEH  black.
204. djih  embroidery.

13 Strokes.

205. min  the frog, or toad.
206. ding  a two-eared tripod.
207. GU  the drum, etc.
208. SHU; CHU  the rat.

14 Strokes.

209. BI  the nose.
210. CHI  arranged, in order.
RADICALS

15 Strokes.

211. CHIH

歯

front teeth.

16 Strokes.

212. LUNG

龍

the dragon.

213. GWAI

龜

the tortoise, turtle, etc.

17 Strokes.

214. yoh

龠

flutes, pipes, etc.

Radicals which are written differently when used alone and in combination with other characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>48</th>
<th>61</th>
<th>64</th>
<th>66</th>
<th>85</th>
<th>86</th>
<th>87</th>
<th>93</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 94 | 96 | 113 | 122 | 130 | 140 | 145 | 163 | 170 |
Order of Writing the Strokes.

There is a fixed order in which the strokes forming Chinese characters have to be written. Different writers do, indeed, vary slightly but the variations are within narrow limits. Generally speaking the strokes commence from the top or the left-hand side of the character. A few simple characters are appended with the various strokes written in their order from left to right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tu</th>
<th>hsin</th>
<th>人人心心</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>earth</td>
<td>heart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muh</td>
<td>hsiang</td>
<td>木目心想</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wood</td>
<td>think</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kon</td>
<td>rih</td>
<td>日日日</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouth</td>
<td>sun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tien</td>
<td>yueh</td>
<td>月月月</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field</td>
<td>moon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yu</td>
<td>ming</td>
<td>日月明</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>also</td>
<td>clear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yu</td>
<td>nu</td>
<td>女女</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friend</td>
<td>woman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gih</td>
<td>dzi</td>
<td>了子</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lucky</td>
<td>son</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lin</td>
<td>hao</td>
<td>女子女</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forest</td>
<td>good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ko</td>
<td>er</td>
<td>耳耳</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may</td>
<td>ear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ho</td>
<td>dji</td>
<td>止止止</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>river</td>
<td>stop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shou</td>
<td>djeng</td>
<td>一止正</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand</td>
<td>upright</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muh</td>
<td>an</td>
<td>小小安</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye</td>
<td>peace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kan</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>女女手手</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>look</td>
<td>take</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Chinese say that all the strokes used in the formation of their characters are found in the ideograph 永 yung which means eternal. If the manner in which this character is formed is noted it will furnish a key to the formation of the others. Choose a soft pen in lieu of the Chinese brush and form first the dot • Note that it is not 𢣇 nor 𢣉 but has its own slope and outline 𢣍 Next, write 𢣍 with one stroke of the pen. It is not 𢣍 nor 𢣔 but 𢣍; thus you have 𢣍 Then again with one stroke write 𢣍 making 𢣎. The next stroke is 𢣎 making the character 𢣎; lastly write 𢣎 and the whole character, 永, is formed.

LESSON I.

The Noun.

打 3 da strike
拉 1 la drag
目 4 muh eye
看 4 kan look
相 1 hsiang mutual
耳 2 er ear
門 2 men door
聞 2 wen hear
皮 2 pi skin
波 1 bo wave

Chinese as spoken in Peking and North China has four tones, In Southern Mandarin there are five. The small figures at the upper right hand side of the character indicate the tone. 1 is the ping-sheng or level tone; 2 is the hsia-ping or lower level tone; 3 is the shang-sheng or rising tone; 4 is the chü-sheng or departing tone. These are the four tones which are common to
North and South. The *ruh-sheng* or entering tone is not numbered but is indicated by the letter *h* at the end of the romanised spelling of the Chinese word. Thus the characters 七 十 are all *ping-sheng*, the 1st tone, in the North; but as they are spelled *ik*, *tsih*, *bah*, *shih*, the *h* indicates that they are *ruh-sheng* in the South.

**LESSON II.**

**Compound Nouns.**

There is no distinction between common and proper nouns in Chinese. The characters are not alphabetic, and consequently cannot be distinguished by capital letters.

In the preceding pages the student has learned how the simple elementary forms of the character are compounded to represent complex or abstract ideas. In a similar manner, two separate characters are frequently joined together to form one noun containing in itself the ideas of both its components. Usually the first of the two characters is really an adjective, or descriptive noun, which merges its meaning in the substantive which it qualifies as *洋 yàng*, foreign; *人 rén*, man; *洋人* a foreigner. The following common examples are striking exceptions to this general rule; *東 tōng*, east; *西 lési*, west; *東西* things. Why "east" and "west" combined should mean "things" may not be clear at a glance, but a moment's reflection will show that what one sees in a comprehensive gaze round the horizon from east to west is nothing more nor less than "things."

先 *hsien*, before; *生* *sēng*, born; *先生* teacher. The person who was born before me is, presumably, wiser than I and so is my teacher.

明 *míng*, clear; 天 *tiēn*, a day; 明天 *tò-mòrrow*. To-day is one day, then comes the dark night and after that the next clear day, or, to-morrow.

The principle underlying this custom—that of combining two separate ideas into one notion—is fundamental to the language and will be met with time and again as we proceed to analyse the various parts of speech.
Compound Nouns. Examples showing formation.

馬 ma 3 horse
人 ren 2 a man
力 lih 4 strength
頭 tou 2 head
手 shou 3 hand
眼 yen 3 eye
茶 cha 3 tea
針 djen 1 needle
書 shu 1 book
木 muh 3 wood
鉄 tieh 3 iron
鉛 chien 3 lead
學 xioh 3 to study
草 tsao 3 grass
地 di 4 ground
長 chang 2 long
馬車 ma-che 0 a carriage
（horse drawn cart）
人力車 ren-lish-che 0 a man pulled cart, a jinri-sha
頭髮 tou-fah 0 hair of the head
手套 shou-tao 0 gloves
眼睛 yen-dzing 0 eyes
眼鏡 yen-ting 0 spectacles
茶杯 cha-bei 0 teacup
針線 djen-hsien 0 needle-work
書架 shu-gia 0 a bookcase
木匠 muh-dzian 0 carpenter
鉄匠 tieh-dzian 0 blacksmith
鉛筆 chien-bih 0 lead pencil
草房 tsao-fang 0 thatched house
地板 di-ban 0 flooring
長袍 chang-gwa 0 a gown

There are five things which the student has to learn about each Chinese character:

1. Its sound; the sound of 地 di（dee）.
2. Its meaning; the meaning of 地 di is earth.
3. Its radical; the radical under which 地 di is found is 土 No. 32.
4. Its tone; the tone of 地 di is chü-sheng, fourth tone.
5. Its component parts; 地 di, is formed of 土 tu, earth, and 也 ye, also.
LESSON III.

Number.

There is no sign of the plural. Whether a word is to be read in the singular or plural number is to be gathered from the context. Thus 一個人 ih-go ren is one man, but 三個人 san-go ren, is three men. There is no change in writing the character 人 "man," but the change of number is sufficiently evident by the use of 一 one, or 三 three, before the noun.

五個洋人 wu-go yang ren; five foreigners.
八個女人 bah-go nü ren; eight women.
十個學堂 shih-go hsioh-tang; ten schools.
十三個鳥 shih-san go niao; thirteen birds.
十六個東西 shih-luh go dung-hsi; sixteen things.
二十塊洋 er-shih kwai yang chien; twenty dollars.
三十一個茶盃子 san-shih-ih go cha-bei-dzi; thirty-one tea cups.
九十五個房子 jiù-shih-wu go fang-dzi; ninety-five houses.
二百二十三個人 er-beh er-shih san go ren; two hundred and twenty-three men.

From eleven to nineteen the numerals are formed by adding the digits after ten as 十二 shih-er; twelve. 十三 shih-san; thirteen. etc.
The digits are added in like manner after twenty, thirty, etc., as 二十二 er-shih-er; twenty-two. 三十三 san-shih-san; thirty-three. etc.

We say in English "A hundred and one." The "and" is expressed after hundreds by the character 零 ling. Thus 二百零一 er-beh ling ih; two hundred and one. 二百零二 er-beh ling er; two hundred and two.

Ling is not used after decimals, only after hundreds or thousands.

Go, each, is a numerical adjunct—its meaning and function will be further elucidated in a later lesson.
LESSON IV.

The numerary adjunct (sometimes called a "classifier") comes between the number and the noun. As above 一 个 ren, one piece man. The invariable order is first the number then the adjunct and the noun last.

子 (son), is used as an enclitic and, as such, has no meaning.

In South and Central China it is added to almost every noun in common speech.

兒 (a son) is always 兄子 er-dzi;
兇 (a donkey) is always 画像 lü-dzi;
桌 (a table) is always 桌子 djoh-dzi; etc.

Notes:—Shí is the commonest verb in the language. Verbs, like nouns, do not distinguish the plural, hence shí is either "is" or "are" as the sentence demands.
Gender.

Gender is indicated by prefixing to the noun the character for "male" or "female" and this character qualifies the substantive just as an adjective does.

男² nan, male. 女³ nü, female.

一個男人 ih-go nan ren ; one man.
三個女人 san-go nü ren ; three women.
五個男孩子 wu-go nan hai-dzi ; five boys.
十六個女孩子 shih-luh go nü hai-dzi ; sixteen girls.
一百零三個男學生 ih-beh ling san go nan hsiohseng ; one hundred and three boy scholars.
二百五十四個女學生 er-beh wu-shih-szi go nü hsiohseng ; two hundred and fifty-four girl scholars.
一個女先生 ih-go nü hsien-seng ; one lady teacher.

多¹ do many
少³ shao few
多少³ do-shao how many
大⁴ da great
小³ hsiao small
前² chien before
後² hou after
能² neng ability
做⁴ dzo to do

外⁴ wai outside
事⁴ szï a matter
子³ dzï a son (an enclitic)
字⁴ dzï a character
樣⁴ yang a kind
一樣⁴ ih-yang (one kind) the same
不¹ 不⁴ buh ih yang not the same
是¹ 是⁴ shih ih yang it is the same
不¹ 是⁴ buh shih ih yang it is not the same
LESSON V.

The Pronouns.

The pronouns in Mandarin are

我 o, I, or me. 我們 o-men, we, or us.
你 ni, thou. 你們 ni-men, you.
他 ta, he, she or him. 他們 ta-men, they, or them.

The signs for men, is the sign of the plural.

There is no neuter pronoun: the third person singular 他 ta, is sometimes used for "it."

The Possessive.

The possessive case is indicated by the particle 的 dih (and dy) which is affixed to a noun or pronoun as the apostrophe is in English.

我的 o-dy, my. 你的 ni-dy, thine. 他的 ta-ry, his.

我們的 o-men dy; ours.
你們的 ni-men dy; yours.
他們的 ta-men dy; theirs.

我的東西 o-ky duug-hsi; my things.
他們的書 ta-men dy shu; their books.
學生的鉛筆 hsiou-seng dy chien-bih; the scholar's lead pencil.

先生的書架 hsiou-seng dy shu-gia; the teacher's book case.

這是你的三十塊錢 dje shi ni-ky sau-shih kwai chien; this is your thirty dollars.

他們是女先生的學生 ta-men shi ni hsiou-seng dy hsioh-seng; they are the lady teacher's scholars.

大孩子是我的小孩子 da hah-dzi shi o-ky; hsiao hahl is your dzii shi ni-ky; the big child is mine; the small child is yours.
LESSON VI.

The Adjective.

In Chinese, as in English, the adjective is used to qualify the noun directly or as a complement of a verb. In the first case the adjective precedes the noun; in the second it follows the verb.

Preceding the noun.

好人 hao ren; good man.
大魚 da yü; big fish.
小錢 hsiao chien; small cash.
老馬 lao ma; old horse.

Following the verb.

那個人是好 na-go ren shi hao; that man is good.
這個魚是大 dje-go yü shi da; this fish is big.
你的錢是小 ni-dy chien shi hsiao; your cash is small.

The verb (是 shi) is commonly omitted and understood in assertive sentences as:

先生的學生多 hsien-seng dy hsioh-seng do; the teacher’s scholars (are) many.
那個人的馬好 na-go ren dy ma hao; that man’s horse (is) good.
他們的孩子多 ta-men dy hai-dzí do; their children (are) numerous.
木匠的木頭長 muli-djiang dy muh-tou chang; the carpenter’s wood (is) long.
今天好的多 giu tien hao dy do; to-day (is) much better.
這個好的不少 ché-go hao dy puh shao; this (is) much better.
List of Adjectives.

**honorable**
**mean**
**thick**
**thin**
**high**
**low**
**coarse**
**fine**
**black**
**white**
**beautiful**
**ugly**
**old**
**young**
**quick**
**slow**
**blunt**
**sharp**
**broad**
**narrow**
**wide**

**narrow**
**cold**
**hot**
**raw**
**cooked**
**clear**
**dark**
**long**
**short**
**early**
**late**
**slow**
**fast**
**true**
**false**
**upright**
**deflected**
**straight**
**crooked**
**tender**
**good**

**fierce**
**nervous**
**bitter**
**busy**
**leisure**
**convenient**
**deaf**
**distant**
**near**
**empty**
**fresh**
**new**
**old**
**poor**
**rich**
**hard**
**soft**
**hungry**
**satiated**
**thirsty**
**satisfied**

**clear**
**dirty**
**light**
**heavy**
**lively**
**weary**
**tight**
**loose**
**hurried**
**painful**
**square**
**circular**
**globular**
**flat**
**angry**
**annoyed**
**pleased**
**joyful**
**sweet**
**finished**

**perfect**
LESSON VII.

The Adjective.

The Comparative is formed by adding 些 shine a little, 多 do many, or 不 少 not few, to the adjective. Note that the comparative follows the adjective and does not precede it as in English.

那个人好些 na-go ren hao hsie; that man is better (than some other).

這個房子大些 dje-go fang-dzi da hsie; this house is bigger.

我們的錢多些 o-men dy chieu do-hsie; our money is more (than theirs).

一天好一點 ih tien hao ih dien; each day is a little better.

你的馬好一點 ni dy ma hao ih dien; your horse is a little better (than mine).

The words 比 bi, to compare or 較 giao, to compare, placed before the object strengthens the comparison.

那个人的東西比這個人 na-go ren dy dung-hsi bi dje-go 的東西好些 ren dy dung-hsi hao hsie; that man's goods are better than this man's.

你們的學堂比我們 ni-men dy hsioh-tang bi o-men dy 的大一點 da ih dien; your school is a little larger than ours.

他比我能些 ta bi o neng hsie; he is more able than I.

好人比不好人較少 hao ren bi buh hao ren giao shao; good men are fewer than bad man.

這個車子較那個 dje-go che-dzi giao na-go che-dzi djung 車子重些 hsie; this barrow is heavier than that one.

外國狗比中國的狗 wai-gwoh gou bi djung-gwoh dy gou 兒些 hsiung-hsie; foreign dogs are fiercer than Chinese dogs.
The student should note the compound structure of the comparative. 比 'bi, ............. 好 'hao, is really the same as the English phrase "better than." The 比 'bi, takes the place of "than" and 好 'hao, that of "better"; but instead of saying as in English "He is better than I," Chinese idiom runs 他 比 我 好 "he than I better (is)." This is a very common construction and is comparable to that of co-ordinate conjunctions such as either ...... or, though ...... yet, in English. It will be met with again in the lessons on Verbs and Prepositions.

**Compound Adjectives.** We have seen that two common nouns combine to form a compound noun. Adjectives—and, indeed, all the parts of speech—are also single and compound. The single adjectives, that constitute the combination, are frequently of different and, sometimes, of apparently incongruous meanings. Yet the compound adjective, formed from their combination, is often remarkably apposite and is always forceful. The singular facility with which the units, of which the language is formed, combine to form new and striking words is one of the most notable features of Chinese and adds much to its flexibility and beauty.

富⁴ fu
wealthy

貴⁴ gwei
honorable

富 貴  fu-gwei
rich

貧² pin
poor

窮² chiung
impoeverished

貧 窮  pin-chiung
poor

冷⁸ leng
cold

熱⁴ reh
hot

冷 熱  leng-reh
temperature

寬¹ kwan
wide

綽¹ choh
large

寬 綽  kwan-choh
spacious

歡¹ huau
joy

喜³ hsi
pleasure

歡 喜  huan-hsi
pleased

小³ hsiao
small

心¹ hsin
heart

小心  hsiao-hsin
careful

大⁴ da
 great

意⁴ i
thought

大 意  da-i
careless

完² wan
finished

全² tsüen
completely

完全  wan-tsüen
perfect
白色丝绸

乾净

光亮

舒服

懒惰

热闹

便宜

方便

四方

焦虑

好奇

奇怪

能干

爽快

便当
便^2 bien
宜^2 i
便宜 pien-i
危^2 wei
险^3 hsi-en
新^1 hsin
鲜^1 hsi-en
公^1 gung
道^4 dao
新鮮 hsin-hsi-en
公道 gung-^1 dao
許^3 hsü
多^1 do
許多 hsü-do
疼^2 teng
愛^4 ai
疼愛 teng-ai
污^1 wu
積^4 hwei
污積 wu-hwei
要^4 yao
緊^3 gin
緊急 gin-gib
客^4 keh
氣^4 chi
客氣 keh-chi
驕傲 giao-ao
黒暗 heh-an
軟^8 rwan
軟弱 rwan-roh
老^3 lao
實^4 shi-h
老實 lao-shi-h
LESSON VIII.

The Adjective.

The superlative is formed by prefixing one of the following adverbs to the adjective 頂 ding, the top, 最 dzui, very, 甚 shen, very, 太 tai, very, 很 hen, exceedingly, very.

你的褂子頂長 ni dy gwa-dzì ding chang; your gown is very long.

那个人最好 na-go ren dzui hao; that man is very good.

中國人的銅錢甚多 djung-gwoh ren dy tung chien shen do; Chinese have plenty of cash.

外國人的洋錢太多 wai gwoh ren dy yang chien tai do; foreigners have too many dollars.
very, used alone, precedes the adjective as do the other adverbs.

your sister's hair is very long.

this old donkey is very good.

When exceedingly, is preceded by the verb to obtain, it follows the verb and, though placed at the end of the sentence, has a reflex action and qualifies the preceding adjective in an intensive sense.

this medicine is very bitter.

that bird of yours is very good.

my father's carriage is very swift.

your daughter's needlework is very good.

NOTE:—When a pronoun in the possessive case is followed by a noun in the possessive case the possessive particle of dy, is, for the sake of euphony, omitted after the pronoun. In accordance with this rule the sentence "My father's carriage" is not my father's carriage" it is not "o-fu-chin dy ma-che," but my father's carriage" it is not your daughter's needlework" it is not "nee-dy nü-er dy djen-hsien but your daughter's needlework" it is not "nee-dy nü-er dy djen-hsien. In other words, the possessive particle does not occur twice in a short sentence.

The adverb extremely, is remarkable in that it may precede or follow its adjective. It has the same meaning in either position; but in the latter case it is probably an ellipsis for the adverbial phrase to the extreme point.

this affair is most gratifying.

the little scholars are very naughty.
Note:—(1) 極 gih, is scarcely used colloquially except to qualify the adjectives 好 hao, good, and 壞 hwai, bad.
(2) Note the absence of the verb from the above sentences.
See rule page 38.

還 hwan (also commonly read hai), to repay, to return.

This character is peculiar in that, originally a verb, it is used as an adverb and modifies the adjective 好 hao, good, in a negative sense.

他的話好 ta dy hwa hao; his words were good.

他的話還好 ta dy hwa hai hao; his words were fairly good.

這個書還好 dje-go shu hai hao; this book is fairly good.

The affirmation is still further modified when the adjective is repeated with the modifying word between.

他的話好還好 ta dy hwa hao hai hao; his words were only fairly good.

這個書好還好 dje-go shu hao hai hao; this book is not very good.

It is to be noted that 還 hai has an intensive sense when used with any word except 好 hao, good.

他比你還壞 ta bi ni hai hwai; he is even worse than you.

我父親的錢比他的還多些 o fu-chin dy chien bi ta dy hai do hsie; my father's money is even more than his.

外國比中國還大 wai gwoh bi djung-gwoh hai da; foreigndom is even larger than China.

LESSON IX.

Distributive Adjectives.

These are 各 goh, 每 mei, 個 go, and 諸 dju. Each of these characters means each, every, all, every one, etc. There are shades of distinction in their use but practice will indicate this better than any rule. They invariably precede the noun.

個 go, each, we have had frequently as a classifier.

一個人 ih-go ren; one man.

三個馬 san-go ma; three horses.
個人 go ren; each, individual.
個個人 go go ren; each single individual.
一個一個的 ih-go ih-go dy; one by one.
一個一個的說話 ih-go ih-go dy shwoh hwa; speak one by one.

c. goh, is the commonest word for "each."
各人 goh ren; each man. 各事 goh szī; each affair.
各地方 goh di-tang; each place.
各有各見 goh yu goh glen; each has his own viewpoint.

每 mei, each, has reference to time.
每日 mei rih; each day.
每一個禮拜 mei ih-go li-bai; each week.
每禮拜三日 mei li-bai san rih; every Wednesday.

諸 dju, has the sense of "each and all."
諸人 dju ren; each man.
諸位 dju wei; each honourable person (this is the polite and proper way to address a number of people).
諸位弟兄 dju wei di-hsiung; each of you brethren.

Words Meaning All.
凡 fan, all, and 衆 djung, all, precede the noun.
凡事 fan szī; all affairs. 凡人 fan ren; all men.
衆位 djung wei; all of you.
衆生 djung seng; all living (people).
衆口如一 djung kou ru ih; all with one voice.

衆 djung, the original meaning of 衆 djung is a crowd; properly it should be used to qualify nouns that refer only to living beings.
萬 wan, 10,000 is also an adjective meaning all.
萬國 wan gwoh; all countries.
萬人 wan ren; all men.
萬物 wan wuh; all things.
一切 ih chieh; all.
攏總 lung-dzung; all.

NOTE:—The knife radical in 切 chieh. Properly, though not necessarily, chieh, means all in the sense of the whole slice; a homogeneous whole.
攏 lung, has the hand radical and its etymology suggests an armful.
總 dzung, is the large rope that draws the net together.
攏總 lung-dzung, means the whole armful or, all the fish, good and bad, in the net; a heterogeneous whole.

These two compound adjectives precede and qualify the substantive but they require the possessive particle 的 dy, to connect them with the noun. They thus form adjective phrases and 的 dy, in this connection, is the adjectival particle.

這一切的話你們都聽見 dje ih-chieh dy hwa ni-men du ting-gien; you have heard all I'se words.
一切的事都辦完了 ih-chieh dy szí du ban wan-liao; everything has been attended to.
攏總的人來到了 lung-dzung dy ren lai dao-liao; all the men have arrived.
攏總的東西都收拾起來了 lung-dzung dy dung-hsi du shou-shíh chi-lai-liao; all the things have been gathered up.

ADVERBS are to be distinguished from adjectives.

In translating a Chinese sentence into English the order of the words is, necessarily, transposed. Though that translation is accurate which correctly renders the sense of the Chinese in English the student must not translate the Chinese sentence into English and then parse the English translation. The Chinese
sentence itself is to be analysed. The following examples will illustrate this principle.

皆 giai, all. 都 du, all and 仝 tsüen, altogether, all precede and modify the verb as 凡 fan, all. 衆 djung, all and 萬 wan, a myriad precede and qualify the noun. The first three characters 皆 giai, 都 du, and 仝 tsüen, are adverbs. 凡 fan, 衆 djung, and 萬 wan, are adjectives.

萬人都有愛國心 wan ren du yu ai gwoh hsin; all men love their country.

衆生皆知孝敬父母 djung seng giai djii hsiao-ging fu-mu; all men know (how) to love their parents.

凡事仝要預備停當 fan szi tsüen yao yü-bei ting-dang; everything must be prepared perfectly.

The English translations of these Chinese sentences express the meaning accurately but do not exhibit the structure of the Chinese; this is impossible in idiomatic English but note that, in the first sentence, the noun 人 ren, is preceded and qualified by the adjective 萬 wan. In like manner the verb 有 yu, is preceded and modified by the adverb 都 du. The sentence might be rendered "All men invariably have a love-their-country heart."

In the second sentence the noun 生 seng, is preceded and qualified by the adjective 衆 djung. The verb 知 djii, is preceded and modified by the adverb 皆 giai. The sentence might be translated "All living (people) universally know to love their parents."

In the third sentence the noun 事 szi, is preceded and qualified by the adjective 凡 fan. The verb 要 yao, is preceded and modified by the adverb 仝 tsüen. We might translate "Everything absolutely must be prepared perfectly."

人人皆有德 ren ren giai yu deh; every man has (some) virtue.

In the English translation the words "every man" are the equivalent of 人 ren ren. 皆 giai is not translated and the pronoun "it" is added to make the sentence conform to English idiom. The sentence if translated literally would read "All men E.
uniformly have virtue." The word "uniformly" exactly reproducing the force of the adverb 諸 giat.

學生皆有書 hsioh-seng giat yu shu; every scholar has a book.

外國人都是這個樣子 wai-gwoh ren du shi dje-go yang-dzi; foreigners are all like this.

個個都是如此 go go du shi ru tzi; every one is like this.

這些東西我全不要 djehsie dung-hsi o tsuen bau yao; I don't want any of those things.

他的病全愈了 ta dy bing tsuen yu llao; his sickness is completely cured.

Each of the above Chinese sentences contains an adverb but the adverb is not expressed in the English translation except in the last sentence; nevertheless, its position and function in Chinese should be carefully noted.

父 (father) 母 (mother) 親 (relative) 兄 (brother) 弟 (brother) 房 (house) 房屋 (house) 地方 (place) 放 (let go) 話 (words) 說 (talk) 說話 (speak)

女 (daughter) 娘 (mother) 親戚 (relative) 女兒 (daughter) 女女 (daughter) 兄 (brother) 血 (blood) 今日 (today) 明 (day) 生命 (life) 盐 (salt)
LESSON X.

Reflexive Pronouns.

The use of the personal pronouns has already been explained. See page 37. The Reflexive pronouns are formed by adding 自己 (zi-gi, self) to the personal pronouns.

我 自己 (wo 3 zi-gi 4) o zi-gi 3 myself.
你 自己 (ni 3 zi-gi 4) ni zi-gi 3 yourself.
他 自己 (ta 1 zi-gi 3) ta zi-gi 3 himself.

我 自己 看見 (wo 3 zi-gi 4 kan-gien 4) I saw it myself.
你 自己 聽見 (ni 3 zi-gi 4 ting-gien 4) you heard it yourself.
他 自己 如此 說 (ta 1 zi-gi 3 ru-tzi 2 shwoh; he himself spoke thus.

Possessive.

On the use of the possessive particle 的 (dih or dy), see p. 37.

這是我自己的書 (dje shi 3 o zi-gi 4 dy shu; this is my own book.
這總的東西都是你自己的 (lung-dzung 4 dy dung-hsi 4 du shi 3 ni 3 zi-gi 4 dy; all the things are your own.

這是他的孩子 (dje shi 3 ta 1 zi-gi 3 dy hai-dzi; this is his own child.

There is no plural of 自己 (zi-gi) though sometimes one hears a sentence like 他們自己的 ta-men 3 zi-gi 4 dy; their very own. Such a sentence is inelegant as zi-gi, self is a pronoun in the singular number.
CHINESE GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT

聽

1) ting

to listen.

見

4) gien

to perceive.

看

kan

to look.

看見

1) kan-gien

to look and see.

聽見

1) ting-gien

to hear.

回

2) hwei

to return; a time.

應

1) ying

right; ought.

當

1) dang

fitting; ought.

應當

1) ying-dang

ought.

如

2) ru

like.

此

3) tsī

this.

如此

2) ru-tzī

thus.

經

1) ging

a line; a book.

五經

5) wu ging

the five classics.

聖

4) sheng

a sage; holy.

聖經

1) sheng-ling

the Bible.

已

3) i

finished.

已經

3) i-ling

already.

禮

3) li

propriety.

拜

4) bai

to salute.

禮拜

1) li-bai, worship; and a week since Sunday, the worship
day, comes once in seven days.

各人有他應當做的事
goh ren yu ta ying-dang dzō dy
sī; each man has his own proper work.

諸位不要如此說
dju-weh buh yao ru-tzī shwoh; please,
gentlemen, do not speak thus.

他毎回來都是這個樣子
ta mei hwei lai du shī dje-go
yang-drā; every time he comes it is always like this.

禮拜日應當看聖書
li-bai rih ying-dang kan sheng shu;
on Sunday we ought to read the Bible.

一切的東西皆是我們的
i-chieh dzō dung-hsi gīa shī o-dy;
all the things are mine.

掙絕的東西都是你的
lung-dzung dzō dung-hsi du shī ni-
dy; all the things are yours.

我已經看見他
o i-ling kan-gien ta; I have already seen
him.
The days of the week are usually named

禮拜一  二  三  四  五  六  日
li-bai yī  èr  sān  sì  wǔ  liù  rì
Monday,  Tuesday,  Wednesday,  Thursday,  Friday,  Saturday,  Sunday.

The Japanese term for week is 星期 hsing-chi, *star period.* They use this term because the days of the week are named after certain stars. The terms 星期一 hsing-chi yī, 星期二 hsing-chi-èr, for Monday, Tuesday, etc., are common in China.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

這個 dje-go  那個 na-go
this  that.
這些 dje-hsie  那些 na-hsie
these  those.

We have already had dje-go and na-go as demonstrative adjectives: as in English the words are used in both senses but most frequently as adjectives.

這個 is 黑的那個 is 白的 dje-go gwa-dzí shí hēh-dí  na go shí hēh-dí; this gown is black; that is white.

這個學生好那個不好 dje-go hsioh-seng hāo, na-go bū hāo; this scholar is good; that one is bad.

The plural is uncommon though one might say:

這些東西好那些好 dje-hsie dung-hsie hāo; na-hsie bū hāo; these things are good; those are bad.
LESSON XI.

Interrogatives.

There are three common interrogatives. They are 嗎 ma,

么 mo, and, 呢 ni. These are placed, like our point of inter-

rogation, at the end of the sentence and fulfil the same purpose,

but whereas, in English, the point of interrogation is a sign only

these are words and are pronounced as are the other words in the

sentence.

你3见1他嗎1 ni kan giên ta ma
have you seen him?

你3聽1見4這個4話呢1 ni ting giên dje-go hua ni
do you hear these words?

這是4你5作4的4麼1 dje shī ni dzoh dy mo
did you do this?

Note that, in Chinese, a question is asked by postulating a statement and appending the interrogative.

Statement 你3见1他1 ni kan giên ta.  
you have seen him.

Interrogative 嗎1 ma?  
have you?

就4 dzu
thereupon.

就是4 dzu shū
even so, etc.

意4 i
meaning, thought.

思1 sī
to think.

意思1 i-sī
meaning.

想3 hsiang
reflect.

思想3 sī hsiang
reflect on.

何2 ho
how, why.

如2 ru
like.

何2如2 ho ru
how much better.

何2皆2 ho chang
when?

同2 tung
together.

如2同
like, as.

因1 yin
because, for.

為2 wei
be.

因1為4 yin wel
because.

緣故4 yuên-gu
a reason.
LESSON XI

Interrogative Adverbs.

**When**

幾時 
*gi shi*  
*when* at what time?

你幾時來的 
*ni gi-shi lai dy*  
*when did you come.*

多借 
*do dzan*  
*when.*

多借說的 
*do dzan shwoh dy*  
*when was it said?*  
*(do dzan is almost patois).*

**Where**

那裏 
*na-li*  
*where?*

他在那裏 
*ta dzai na-li*  
*where is he?*

他從那裏來的 
*ta tsung na-li lai dy*  
*where did he come from?*

你到那裏去 
*ni dao na-li chü?*  
*where are you going?*

**Why**

為甚麼 
*wei-shen-mo*  
*why?*

你為甚麼打他 
*ni wei-shen-mo da ta?*  
*why did you strike him?*

為甚麼緣故 
*wei-shen-mo güen-gu?*  
*for what reason?*

**How Often**

幾回 
*gi hwei?*  
*how often?*

好幾回 
*hao gi-hwei*  
*a good many times.*

先生幾回來過上海 
*hslen-seng gi-hwei lai go*  
*Shanghai, how often have you, Sir, been to Shanghai?*

你幾回辦了這樣的公事 
*ni gi hwei ban-liao dje*  
*yang dy gung-szi; how often have you managed*  
*an affair of this kind?*

**How Many**

幾個 
*gi-go*  
*how many a few?*

when the expected answer is a small number  
as the years of a child's age.

你有幾歲 
*ni yu gi sui*  
*how old are you?*

我五歲了 
*o wu sui liao*  
*I am five years old.*
How Many 多少 are asked when the answer expected is a large number.

有多少钱 你多少钱 is there money?
一百块钱 你有百多块钱, more than a hundred dollars.

Interrogative Sentences.

As has been stated the usual way to ask a question in Chinese is to make an affirmation and then qualify it by a negative as:

他有多少钱 他有多少钱呢, he has money, has he not?
他是好人不是 他是好人不是啊, is he a good man, is he not?
你会写字不会 你会写字不会吗, are you able to write or not?

Negative sentences presume an affirmative answer.

这不是很贵吗 这不是很贵吗, is this not too dear?

It is presumed that the answer to these sentences will be "Yes, it is spoiled; it is too dear."

The interrogative 负 negative sentence makes a strong affirmative.

他有多少钱 他有多少钱呢, has he no money?
The tone and structure of the question assumes that he has plenty of money.

他不是好人吗 他不是好人吗, is he not a good man? Suggesting that if he is not a good man there are no good men.

不是 buh shi, is not, and 没有 muh yu, have not, are often used as interrogatives.

这四言四字的 不是 is lwa shi ni shwoh dy buh shi, did you say these words or did you not?
不是我写的 buh shi'o shwoh dy, I did not say them.
是不是你做 shi buh shi ni dzo, did you or did you not do it?
我沒有做 o muh yu dzo, I did not do it.
我們中國話先生懂不懂 o men djung gwoh hwa hsienseng dung buh dung, do you, Sir, understand our Chinese language or not?
我懂一點 o dung ih dien, I understand a little.
中國字你能寫不能寫 djung gwoh da ni neng hsie buh neng hsie, can you write Chinese characters or can you not?
我寫不多少 o hsie buh do shao, I cannot write many.
他這個話是甚麼意思 ta dje go hwa shi shen mo i-szi, what does he mean by these words?

Interrogative Pronouns and Adverbs.

那一個 nao ih go who.
那一個的 na ih go dy whose.
誰 shui who.
誰的 shui dy whose.
甚麼 shen-mo what.
甚麼人的 shen-mo ren dy whose.
甚麼人 shen-mo ren who.
甚麼人 shen-mo ren who.

門外是那一個 men wai shi na ih go, who is outside the door?
這個車子是那一個的 dje-go che-dz shi na ih go dy whose cart is this?
他是誰 ta shi shui, who is he?
那是誰的馬 na shi shui dy ma, whose horse is that?
甚麼事 shen-mo szai, what is it? (What is the matter?)
你是甚麼人 ni shi shen-mo ren, who are you? (rude)
他是甚麼人的朋友 ta shi shen-mo ren dy peng-yu, whose friend is he?
你為甚麼這樣做 ni wei shen-mo dje yang dzo, why do you act thus?
他為甚麼說這話 ta wei shen-mo shwoh dje hwa, why did he say that?
Studying these sentences the student will note that the order of the words in the Chinese sentence is the reverse of that used in English. The English sentence “Who is outside the door?” becomes in Chinese “Door outside who?” The interrogative word in Chinese being placed, like the interrogative sign in English, at the end of the sentence.

何 ho, is the interrogative pronoun what. It follows the verb and precedes the noun.

何人 ho ren, what man (is this)?
何故 ho gu, what reason?
是何言哉 shi ho yen dzai, what words are these?

如何 ru ho, is the interrogative adverb how. Like most adverbs it precedes the verb.

如何辦呢 ru ho ban ni, how (shall we) manage?
如何是好 ru ho shi hao, how can it be helped?

何^2 ho ru is a variant of the above. It is usually followed by 爲 wei, the verb to be.

何如儉省爲好 ho ru gien seng wei hao, how much better to be economical?

何如不說為妙 ho ru buh shwoh wei miao, how much better to be silent?

怎麼^1 dzen-mo has the same meaning and is used in the same way as 何 ho, how.

怎麼樣 dzen-mo yang, (how fashion?) in what way?

怎麼做法 dzen-mo dzo fah, how do you do it?

你為甚麼這樣做 ni wei shen-mo dje yang dzo, why do you act thus?

他為甚麼說這話 ta wei shen-mo shwoh dje hwa, why did he say that?
LESSON XII.

Relative Pronouns.

There are two relative pronouns in common use. They are 
的 the, which is, and are translated who, which, or that, 
as the exigencies of the sentence demand.

Colloquially 所 is always followed by 的 which, in this 
construction, is the possessive particle. 所 differs from the 
relative pronoun in English in that the noun on which it depends 
stands at the end of the sentence. Thus in the clause 
他所說的話 ta so shwoh dy hwa, the words which he spoke. 
In English, the noun "words" precedes and is the antecedent 
of the relative pronoun "which." In Chinese the noun 話 hwa, 
words, is placed at the end of the sentence and so cannot be 
called the antecedent though it stands in the same relation to the 
pronoun as in English.

Order of the words in the relative clause.

The order of the words is invariable. The relative pronoun 
precedes the verb and the noun on which it depends is placed at 
the end of the clause.

他所說的話 ta so shwoh dy hwa, the words which he spoke. 
我所做的事情 o so dzo dy szi-ching, the things which I did. 
你所買的書 ni so mai dy shu, the books which you bought.

The function of the possessive particle in the clause.

The adjective particle preceding the noun shows that the first 
part of the clause is an adjective.

Adjective.          Noun.
他所說的 ta so shwoh dy 話 hwa 
the-which-he-spoke words. 
你所買的 ni so mai dy, the-you-
which-bought 东西 dung-hal 
馬所吃的 ma so chih dy, the- 
horse-which-eaten 草 tsa0 
which-bought things. 
草.
Relative clause in its relation to the sentence.

The relative clause may be either the subject, object, or complement according as it precedes or follows the predicate in the sentence.

SUBJECT.  
這 dje  these

PREDICATE.  
就是 djiu shi  really are

COMPLEMENT.  
他所說的話 ta so  shwuh dy hwa  the words which he spoke

小先生 hsiao hsien-seng  the young master

正是 djeng shi  actually is

他所說的話 ta so  shwuh dy hwa  the words which he spoke 他自己所生的兒子 tuh tsi-gi so seng  dy er-dz  her own begotten son

假的 gia dy  false

所的 doctrines contained in the Bible  

So also contains the idea of totality.

船所到的地方 chwan so dao dy di-fang  all the places at which the ship arrived.

世界所有的國度 shi-giai so yu dy kwoh-du  all the kingdoms of the world.

公司所有的本錢 gung-si so yu dy ben-chien  all the capital of the company.

Note:—In classical or documentary writings 所 so is not necessarily followed by the dih or the corresponding sign of the genitive 之 dji. Nevertheless the grammatical construction is the same, the classical being merely an abbreviated style, e.g.,

Colloquial, 禪書所載的道理無不好 sheng-shu so dzai dy  dao-li wu buh hao; all the doctrines contained in the Bible are good.
LESSON XIII

Classical. 聖書所載無不善 sheng-shu so dzai wu bigh shan; all that the Bible contains is good.

Colloquial. 他所說的話都是實在的 ta so shwoh dy 'hwa du shih shih-dzai dy; all the words that he spoke were true.

Classical. 口中所言皆實 kow dzung so yu jai shih; all that he said was true.

的 Dih used alone as a relative pronoun.

他吃的是蔬菜 ta chih dy shi su tsai; what he ate was vegetable relish.

我唘的是外國書 o nien dy shi wai-gwoh shu; what I am reading is a foreign book.

It is probable that the original construction of these sentences was

他吃的是蔬菜 ta chih dy tsai shi su tsai; the relish he ate was vegetable relish.

我唘的書是外國書 o nien dy shu shi wai-gwoh shu; the book I read is a foreign book.

To avoid repetition the first noun in the sentence is omitted and dih takes its place and is therefore, in this construction, a pronoun.

LESSON XIII.

THE VERB.

The verb is extremely simple. There is no inflexion; the moods and tenses are formed by the addition of auxiliary verbs and particles.

Present Tense, 做 dzō to do.

我做 o dzō I do.

你做 ni dzō thou dost.

他做 ta dzō he does.

我們做 o men dzō we do.

你們做 ni men dzō you do.

他們做 ta men dzō they do.
走 3 dzou
I walk.

你 3 ni dzou
thou wakest.

他 3 ta dzou
he walks.

And so on. The verbs are all regular.

請 3 ching
please; to invite.

懂 2 dung
to understand.

寫 3 hsie
to write.

講 3 giang
to speak.

把 1 ba
to take.

來 2 lai
to come.

去 4 chu
to go.

開 1 kai
to open.

帶 4 dai
to carry in the hand.

受 4 shou
to receive.

給 4 gih
to give.

按 2 na
to grip, to carry.

挑 6 tiao
to carry on a pole.

抬 2 tai
to carry between two.

動 4 dung
to move.

開 1 gwan
to shut a gate.

進 4 dzin
to enter.

入 3 ruh
to go in.

送 4 sung
to present; to accompany.

起 3 chi
to raise up.

到 4 dao
to arrive at.

行 2 hsing
to walk.

行 2 走 3 hsing-dzou
to walk.

Past Tense. The particle 了 3 liao, ended or the particle 的 4 dih—which we have met with so frequently in other connections—attached to the verb forms the past tense.

了 liao is, in its primary meaning, the verb to finish but when joined to a principal verb it is an auxiliary marking the completion of the verbal action. It is so commonly used in this sense that it has come to be regarded as a particle indicating the past tense.

我 3 做 4 了 3 o dzo liao
I did.

你 3 做 4 了 3 ni dzo liao
thou didst.

他 3 做 4 了 3 ta dzo liao
he did.

我們 3 做 4 了 3 o men dzou liao
we did.

你們 3 做 4 了 3 ni men dzou liao
you did.

他們 3 做 4 了 3 ta men dzou liao
they did.
LESSON XIII

請他來 tsing ta lai, ask him to come.
我請了他來 o tsing-liao ta lai, I asked him to come.
開門請他進來 kai men tsing ta dzin lai, open the door and
ask him to come in.
門開了他進來了 men kai-liao, ta dzin lai-liao, the door is
opened; he has come in.
那一個進來 na ih go dzin lai, who came in?
沒有人進來了 mub-yen dzin lai-liao, nobody came in.

The past tense formed by adding the particle 的 dih to the verb.

Present 說 shwoh say.
做 dzo do.
買 mai buy.

Past 說的 shwoh dih said.
做的 dzo dih did.
买的 mai dih bought.

這是你做的嗎 dje shē ni dzo dih ma, did you do this?
不是我做的 buh shē o dzo dih, it was not I who did it.
這個字是你寫的麼 dje go dzē shē ni hsien dzh mo, did you
write these characters?

In England in Shakespeare’s day to “thou” a man—to
address him by the second personal pronoun—was to insult him.
In China 你 ni thou is used sparingly or to inferiors only. The
last sentence, written above, if addressed to an equal, would be
more politely expressed thus:

這個字是你先生寫的麼 dje-go dzē shē ni hsien-seng hsie
dy mo, were these characters written by you, Sir?

The Past Tense formed by the use of auxiliaries.

The past tense of a verb is often indicated by the use of a
word denoting completion which is attached to the verb much as
an auxiliary verb is in English. But it is to be noted that while
the auxiliary precedes the principal verb in English, in Chinese
it follows it.

Amongst the most commonly used of such auxiliaries are
好 spéc, well; 完 2 wun, finished; 畢 4 bih, ended; 成 2 chung,
completed; 圭 2 tsyen, perfect; and 到 4 dao, arrived. When used
thus those words might be construed as adverbs but as the adverb
usually precedes the verb it is simpler and better to regard them
as part of the verb itself, indeed, as we have called certain double nouns compound nouns these might be called compound verbs.

The verb in its simplest form is 洗 hsi, to wash.
The past tense is 洗了 hsi-liao, washed.
The compound from is 洗好了 hsi hao-liao, washed completely.

衣服洗好了沒有 i-fungh lsi hao-liao muh yu, are the clothes washed (completely washed) or not?
早已洗好了 dzao i lsi hao-liao, all washed long ago.
書讀完了沒有 shu duh wan-lio增多 muh yu, have you finished your book yet? Literally. Is your book read to the end yet?

已經讀完了 i-ging duh wan-liao, it is already finished.
公事辦畢了嗎 gung-si ban bib-liao ma, is your business finished yet?

他能做成了嗎 ta neng dzo cheng-liao ma, can he complete the work?

他的滿面紅脅起來了 ta dy man mien hung dzang chi lai liao, her whole face flushed red. 漁起來了 is the verb.

LESSON XIV.

The Imperfect.

The imperfect, or continuous, tense is not well marked in Chinese. In fact each of the tenses depends on auxiliary verbs, adverbs and particles to make its meaning clear and unambiguous. The character 着2 djoh, to place, when used as a particle, may be taken as the sign of the imperfect though it is also used as a sign of the past. When 着 djoh is used alone it is a principal verb; it then precedes its object and has, in a measure, the sense of the imperative mood.

着2 djoh, as a principal verb.

着力 djoh lih put forth strength.
着意 djoh i give attention.

着上些鹽 djoh shang hsiie yen add a little salt to it.
着一點醋 djoh ih dian tsu add a little vinegar.
火着了 ho djoh-liao, the fire is alight.
房子着了火 fang-dze djoh-liao ho, the house has caught fire.

When 着 djoh, follows another verb it is a particle and denotes that the action is continuous.

水流着甚快 shui liu-djoh shen kwai, the water flows very quickly, i.e., the water flows and continues flowing.

撑着 na djoh, hold (and continue holding) it.

他睡着了 ta shwui-djoh joh liao, he is asleep.

女人背著臉 nü ren bei-djoh lien, the woman turned away her face.

孩子仰着頭 hai-dz yang-djoh tou, the child lifted up his head.

這個柴火烧不着 dje-go chai-ho shao buh djoh, this fire-wood won't burn.

The Imperative.

The particle 着4 ba stop is the sign of the imperative. It is placed immediately after the verb as 來4 走4 lai ba, come 去4 走4 chu ba, go, but 着4 ba is an imperative of such peremptory force that it can only be used in addressing those from whom one has a right to expect obedience.

快4 去4 kwai chu ba, go quickly; begone.

給4 我4 gih o ba, give it to me.

來4 帶4 na lai ba, bring it here.

了4 帶4 lai ba, enough; finished; that will do.

Structure of sentence in imperative mood.

The sentence in the imperative mood has a distinctive structure of its own. The first word in such sentences is always either the verb, which may be preceded by its adverb, or the second personal pronoun, the subject of the sentence.

快去喊他來 kwai chu han ta lai, go quickly and call him.

你不要去 ni buh yao chu, you need not go.
The verb 得 (deh), to obtain, is commonly used as an auxiliary and then forms a distinctive and very useful idiom. When 得 (deh), is placed after the principal verb it indicates that the action may, or, ought to be done. When it is placed with a negative
before the verb it indicates that the action cannot or must not be
done. It might be called the sign of the potential mood.

我不得去 o buh deh chü, I cannot go.
我去不得 o chü buh deh, I may not go.
這個話說不得 dje-go hwa shwoh buh deh, these words
may not be said.
你想這個事做得做得不得 ni hsiang dje-go szi dzo-deh dzo
buh deh, do you think this may be done or may not he
done?
他沒有工夫做得做得 ta muh-yu gung-fu, buh deh dzo, he
has no time: he cannot do it.
這個人你認得不認識 dje-go ren ni ren deh buh ren-deh,
do you know this man?
洋錢的真假你認得不認識 yang chien dy djen gia ni ren-
deh buh ren deh? can you recognise good and bad
dollars?
他捨不得錢 ta she-buh-deh chien, he begrudges money.
得罪你先生 deh-dzui ni hsien-seng, I beg your pardon, Sir.
叫他把我的東西帶來 giao ta ba o-dy dung-hsì dai lai,
tell him to bring my things.
這個話是那一個告訴你 dje-go hwa shì na-ih-go gao-su
ni, who told you this?
他告訴我我沒有聽見 ta gao-su o, o muh-yu ting-gien,
he told me but I did not hear.
他睡覺了我睡不着 ta shui-giao liao, o shui buh djoh, he
is asleep, but I cannot sleep.
你為什麼不能睡 ni wei shen-mo buh neng shwui, why
can't you sleep?
因為思想太多 yin-wei szi hsiang tai do, because of a
multitude of thoughts.
他辦了甚麼公事 ta ban-liao shen-mo gung-szi, what public
business does he manage?
我走不動 o dzou buh dung. I cannot walk (farther).
拉不動他了 ta buh dung ta liao, I cannot pull him.
The Perfect Tense.

The Perfect is formed by using the verb 過 go, to pass over, as a particle following the verb in the same way as 着 djoii, is used to form the imperfect. (See page 64.)

As a principal verb 過 go is used in such sentences as 過去 go chü, go over. 他過去去了 ta go chü liao, he has gone over. 我過不過去 o go bulti go chü, I cannot get over. 過日子 go riü dži, to pass the days; to live.

As an auxiliary 過 go, is attached to the principal verb and indicates that the action has been finished.

這個話說過了 dje-go hwa shwoh go liao this has been said.
東西買過了 dung-hsi mai go liao the things have been bought.
事情辦過了 szü-ching bani go liao the matters have been arranged.
他那位老先生已經來過了 ta na wei lio hsien-seng i-waing lai go liao that old gentleman has been here before.
上海我來過一回 Shanghai o lai go ih hwei I have been once before to Shanghai.

Future Tense.

The future is formed by using the verb 要 yao, want or will, as an auxiliary. Note that it precedes the principal verb.

我要到你那裏去 o yao dao ni na-li chü I want to (or, I will) go to your place.
他要買幾個東西 ta yao mai gi-go dung-hsi he wants to buy some things.
我要打他 o yao da ta I will beat him.

Sometimes 要 yao, is omitted and implied as 我明天去 o ming tien chü, I shall go to-morrow.

他明天來 ta ming tien lai he will come to-morrow.
向 hsiang towards.
向来 hsiang lai hither to.
後来 hou lai afterwards.
過犯 go fan transgression.
早晨 dzaoh shang morning.
晚上 wan shang evening.
今天天 gin tien to-day.
昨天 day dzoh tien yesterday.
當心 dang hsin be careful.
留心 lin hsin be careful.
賬 djiang an account.
擔 dan a load.
行李 hsing-li luggage.
人家 ren gia other folks.
天下 tien hsia everywhere; the Empire.

今年年 gin nien this year.
去年年 chu nien last year.
明年年 ming nien next year.
正月月 djeng yueh the first moon.
二月月 er yueh the second moon.
陽月月 lah yueh the twelfth moon.
本事事 ben szi ability.
鋪子 pu dz a shop.
店 dien a shop.
太陽 sun tai yang the sun.
月亮 yueh-liang the moon.
星 hsing a star.
處 chu a place.
好處 hao chu an advantage.

上 shang, above and 下 hsia, below are used in relation to time, in the sense of "last" and "next."

上禮拜一日 shang li-bai ih rih last Monday.
下禮拜三日 hsia li-bai san rih next Wednesday.

他去年到我家來過 ta chu nien dao o gia lai go he came to my house last year.
你要小心不要大意 ni yao hsiao-hsan buli yao da-1 be careful; don't be careless.
人家的賬要當心 ren-gia dy djiang yao dang hsin be careful about people’s accounts.
到六月要熱起來  dao luh yüeh yao reh chi lai
when the sixth moon comes it will be hot.

今天沒有太陽不曉得晚上有月亮沒有  gin tien muh-yu tai
yang buh hsiao-deh wan-shang yu yüeh-liang muh yu
there is no sun to-day; it is not certain whether there
will be a moon this evening or not.

你向來沒有做過這事  ni hsiang-lai muh yu dzo go dje su
you have not done this before.

你要早上去還是晚上去呢  ni yao dzao-shang chu hai shi
wan-shang chu ni
will you go in the morning or will you go in the evening?

我後來去  o hou lai chu
I shall go afterwards.

LESSON XVI.

The Subjunctive Mood.

The subjunctive mood has only one tense or, rather, it has
the same form for the present and future tenses. It is formed by
the characters 可以 ko-i, may, preceding the verb.
The subjunctive is an important mood. Foreigners often
speak to the Chinese in an imperative tone which they little
intend to use, and which is much resented simply because they
are not aware of the harsh nature of the language used. A free
use of the subjunctive avoids this.

你可以請他來  ni ko-i ching ta lai
you might ask him to come.

你要去就可以去  ni yao chu dzu ko-i chu
if you want to go you may go.

告訴他明天可以來  gao su ta ming-tien ko-i lai
say that he might come to-morrow.

我那個行李可以拿來  o na-go hsing-li ko-i na lai
you might bring my luggage here.

There are a few words which act as auxiliaries in the forma-
tion of this mood. These are 許 hsü, to promise, may; 或 hwoh, either; perhaps; 或者 lwoh-dje, whether; perhaps;
恐怕 kung-pa, fear; lest; perhaps.
許他今天來也許明天來 hsü' ta gin-tien lai ye hsü ming-tien lai, he may come to-day or he may come to-morrow.

許他有也許他沒有 hsü' ta yu ye hsü' ta muh yu he may have it or he may not.

或大或小皆可 hwoh da hwoh hsiao giai ko either large or small will do.

或者他能做我不能說一定 hwoh-dje ta neng dzo o buh neng shwoh in ding perhaps he can do it; I cannot certainly say.

恐怕做不成 kung-pa dzo buh cheng I fear he cannot finish it.

The Optative Mood.

There is no word which may be taken as the sign of the optative but there are many words that express a wish. The commonest are

巴不得 ba buh deh would that. 情願 ching yüen heartily wish so.

但願 dan yüen only wish (that it might be so).

巴不得他回來 ba buh deh ta hwei lai would that he would return.

但願如此 dan yüen ru-tzí would that it might be so.

我情願幫助你 o ching-yüen bang-dzu ni I very much wish to assist you.

LESSON XVII.

The Passive voice.

被 bel, a coverlet, is used in its sense of to suffer or to allow as the sign of the passive voice. The order of the sentence is invariable. The subject is placed first, the verb last, and the sign of the passive in the middle. In other words the sentence is formed as in English.

房子被他賣了 fang-dz bel ta mai-liao the house was sold by him.

我被辱罵不輕 o bei ruh-ma buh ching I was badly abused.

這個話被我說過了 dje-go hwa bel o shwoh go line this has been said by me.
There are a few auxiliaries which also form the passive: they are 拾\(^1\) ai, to suffer; 受\(^4\) shou, to receive; 吹\(^4\) giao, to cause; and 给\(^4\) gih, to give.

我們挨打被罵 o-men ai da bei ma
we suffered beating and were reviled.

口位受過了他的責備 dju wei shou go liao ta dy dzech-bei
each of you has suffered his rebukes.

孩子叫父母教訓好了 hai-dz giao fu mu giao hsü hao liao
the child was well taught by his parents.

老王給老虎吃了 lao wang gih liao hu chih liao
old Wang was eaten by the tiger.

戚\(^4\) dzien
unworthy.

古\(^3\) gu
ancient.

今\(^1\) gin
present.

姓\(^4\) hsing
a name.

又\(^4\) yu
also.

右\(^4\) yu
right.

左\(^3\) dzo
left.

賣\(^4\) mai
to sell.

寶\(^4\) mai-mai
business.

清楚\(^3\) ching-tsu
clear.

請\(^3\) ching-wen
may I ask? (The proper way to ask a question.)

用\(^4\) yung
use (verb).

用\(^4\) yung-chu
use.

法\(^4\) fah (fah-dz)
a plan.


deng
to wait.

定\(^4\) ding
fixed.

定\(^4\) ding-gwei
certainly.

豈\(^4\) chih
an interrogative, can?

敢\(^1\) gan
to dare.

豈\(^3\) chi-gan
I dare not; a polite refusal of a favour.

方\(^3\) han
to call.

捉\(^1\) tiao fu
a coolie.

便\(^4\) bien
handy.

方\(^1\) convenient.

和\(^2\) ho
harmony; with.

同\(^2\) tung
together.

比\(^3\) bi-fang
for instance.

深\(^1\) shen
depth.

浅\(^8\) chien
shallow.

所以\(^8\) so-i
therefore.
待4 dai
to treat; to wait.

肯3 ken
willing.

爱4 ai
love.

狠3 hen
hate.

喜欢3 hsi-hwan
pleased.

高1 gao
high.

低1 di
low.

乾淨4 gan-dzing
clean.

肮髒1 ang-dzang
dirty.

反3 fan
to reverse.

报4 fu
again.

也3 ye
also.

你可以喊叫他来 ni ko-i han-giao ta lai.
you might call him (to come).

那他挑夫挑不動重東西 na-go tiao-fu tiao buh dung djung-dungi
that coolie can't carry a heavy load.

我和你同去 o ho ni tung chü
I shall go with you.

比方他是好人 bi-fang ta shǐ hao ren
suppose he is a good man.

先生贵姓 hsien-seng gwei hsing
what, Sir, is your honourable name?

贱姓王 dzien sing Wang
my unworthy name is Wang.

请问這做甚麼用 ching wen dje dzo shen mo yung
may I ask what is the use of this?

等一等 deng ih deng
wait a bit.

他們待我甚好 ta-men dai o shen hao
they treated me very well.

所以我也應當待他們好 so-i o ye ying-dang dai ta-men hao
therefore I also ought to treat them well.

他做甚麼買賣 ta dzo shen-mo mai-mai
what business does he do?

沒有法子 muh-yu fah-dz
there is no help for it.
LESSON XVIII.

ADVERBS. The verb being without inflection and, as we have seen, defective in many of its forms, the language is more dependent on adverbs for expressing the tenses than are those languages in which the verb is inflected.

The Present. Verbs in the present tense do not need to be modified by any adverb to express the sense of time; 巳 Gang, now, and 時 tsai, just now, both indicate the present; yet, when we say 我明自 o tsai ming-beh, I now understand; or 我剛到的 o kang dao dy, I have just come; the “understanding” and the “come” are both thought of as completed actions and so the adverbs really indicate the past tense.

Past Tense

他剛纔去了 ta gang-tsai chü liao 
he has this moment gone.

他此刻來了 ta tsi keh tsai lai 
he has this moment just come.

我剛纔到了 o gang-tsai dao liao 
I have just come.

The Imperfect Tense 正 djeng, upright, exact. is often used to modify a verb and indicate that the action is still incomplete.

正吃著飯 djeng chih-djoh fan 
just while eating food.

他們正說話的時候 ta-men djeng shwoh hwa dy shi-hoa 
just while they were speaking.

說話之間 shwoh hwa dji glen 
while speaking (a somewhat classical phrase).

Future Tense.

要 4 yao will.

此 4 dzin thereupon.

 presently.

再 4 dzai again.

馬 8 上 ma-shang quickly.

一刻 1 ih-keh in a moment.
These are all adverbs modifying the verb in the future tense.

我就要去 o dzuin yao chū
I am just about to go.

他将要走 ta dziang yao dzou
he is just going to start.

我們馬上要去 o-men ma-shang yao chū
we will go in a moment (馬上 ma-shang,
as quickly as a horse gallops past).

這一天再來 go ih tien dzai lai
come again another day.

他一刻就來 ta ih-keh dzin lai
he will be here in a minute.

**Perfect Tense.**

已經 i- ging, and 早已 dzaol-
already long ago
are adverbs, modifying the verb in the perfect tense.

他已經來過了 ta i- ging lai go liao
he has been here already.

早已做過了 dzaol dzo go liao
has been done long ago.

我的書早已讀畢了 o dy shu dzaol-duh bih lao
my book has been read to a finish
long ago.

現在 hsien dzai
just now.

古時候 gu shih-hou
anciently.

常 chang
constantly.

常常的 chang-chang dy
constantly.

時時時刻刻 shih-shih keh-keh
every moment.

此刻 tzi keh
immediately.

方刻 fang keh
immediately.

立刻 lih keh
immediately.

正好 djeng-hao
just right.

將好 dziang-hao
exactly right.

第一 di-ih
first.

第二 di-er
second.

第三 di-san
third, etc.

少有 shao yu
seldom.

少見 shao gien
seldom seen.

能 dan
only.

只 dji
only.

實 shih dzai
truly.

陡然 dou-ran
suddenly.
Comparison of adverbs.

The degrees of comparison of adverbs are formed in the same way as those of adjectives. (See pp. 40 and 44.)

快 4 kwai quick.
甚快 4 shen kwai very quick.
快 些 5 kwai-hsie quicker.
快 一 点 5 kwai ih-dien a little quicker.
最 4 dzui kwai quickest.
太 4 tai-kwai too quick.

NOTE:—Students of Chinese agree that in translations from Chinese into another language the idea in the sentence is to be clearly expressed but the grammatical structure of the sentence cannot be rigidly adhered to. Thus in the first example given in Lesson xviii of the adverb modifying the past tense we have the sentence 他剛纔去了 ta gang tsai chi liao, he this moment went or he has this moment gone. One of those sentences is in the past, the other in the perfect tense in English, but either is a correct translation of the Chinese. The same idea is expressed by either form of speech and as the tenses are not recognised in Chinese, either is correct. These lessons are cast in the gramma-
tical form with which the English student is familiar in order that he may readily see how the different parts of speech modify the meaning of the sentence, but it is not to be inferred that the translation of a sentence is wrong if the English does not reproduce in exact grammatical form the Chinese equivalent. Neither must the student, as has already been pointed out, study the grammar of Chinese in the English translations of the Chinese sentences. The verb, and the adverbs which modify it, are to be studied in the Chinese characters.

If the foregoing sentences are thus studied the student will note that adverbs precede the verbs which they modify and auxiliary verbs and verbal particles follow the principal verbs.

我的書早已讀畢了 o dy shu dza0-i duh bih liao, my book has been read to a finish long ago
the subject is 我的書 my book
the verb is 読 read
the auxiliary is 確 finished
the final verbal particle is 已 denoting completion
the adverb is 早已 long ago
The construction can be shown in a diagram

Subject  Adverb  Predicate
我的書  早已  讀畢了

Chinese grammar is very simple and regular but it cannot be learned from English translations of Chinese sentences.

LESSON XIX.

Adverbial and Adjectival Phrases.

When the particle 的 dy, is placed between an adverb and a verb it makes the whole phrase modify the verb. When it comes between a descriptive phrase and a noun it makes the phrase qualify the noun. It is thus either an adverbial or adjectival particle according as it is used to qualify a noun or modify a verb.
Adverbial.

好好 hao hao dy dzoh do it properly.
慢慢的走 man man dy'dzou go slowly.
快快的跑 kwai kwai dy pao run quickly.
明明的說 ming ming dy shwoh speak clearly.

Note the duplication of the adverbs 好好 hao hao, 慢慢 man man, 快快 kwai kwai, 明明 ming ming. This is a very common construction and examples might be multiplied indefinitely.

他暗暗的想 ta an an dy hsiang he secretly thought.
他一個人往外悄悄的走了 ta ih go ren wai wai tsiao-tsiao dy dzou liao, he went out by himself and secretly went away.

你必恭恭敬敬的接待他們 ni bih gung gung ging ging dy dzleh-dai ta-men, you must receive them very politely.

彼得住不的叩門 bi-deh buh dju dy kou men, Peter continued knocking.

If we make a diagram of these sentences we shall see at a glance the relation of the component parts to each other.

Subject:  
他

Adverb:  
暗暗的

Object:  
彼得住不的叩門

 Predicate:  
想

Adjectival.

他是個假冒體善的人 ta shi go gia mao wei shan dy ren, he is a hypocritical man.

你不該說半明半暗的話 ni buh yao shwoh ban ming ban an dy liwa, do not talk ambiguous language.
### Various uses of the dy.
We have seen this character used in so many different ways that a recapitulation is necessary.

When the dy follows a personal pronoun as 我的 o-dy, mine; 你的 ni-dy, yours; 他的 ta-dy, his; the dy is the possessive particle.

When it follows a verb in sentences such as 我說的 o shwok-dy, I said it; 他做的 ta dzo-dy, he did it; 你買的 ni mai-dy, you bought it; the dy is a sign of the past tense.

When it follows a name or proper noun in sentences such as 有一個姓王的來了 yu ih-go hsing Wang dy lai lao, a man who is named Wang has come, the dy is a relative pronoun for it means "who" and has an antecedent "Wang."

When it joins a phrase to a verb as in the sentence 我實實在在的告訴你 o shih-shih dzai-dzai dy gao-su ni, I tell you truly, the dy is an adverbial particle for it attaches the modifying phrase to the verb.

When it joins a phrase to a noun as in the sentence 文武斌斌的君子 wen wu bin bin dy gün-dz, A gentleman skilled in the arts of peace and war, the dy is an adjectival particle for it attaches the qualifying phrase to the noun.

### Chinese Characters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>這是一個良善忠心的用人</td>
<td>dje-shi ih-go liang shan djung hsin dy yung ren, this is a good and faithful servant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>我要一個寬綽乾淨的房間</td>
<td>o yao ih go kwan-choh gan-dzing dy fang-gien, I want a large clean room.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chinese Characters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>他</td>
<td>de</td>
<td>he</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>你</td>
<td>ni</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>這</td>
<td>szh</td>
<td>this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>我</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>是</td>
<td>is</td>
<td>is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>不要説</td>
<td>bu you se</td>
<td>don't say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>半明半暗的</td>
<td>bai ming bai anh</td>
<td>half-light half-dark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>一個</td>
<td>yeh jen</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>良善</td>
<td>liang shan</td>
<td>good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>忠心的</td>
<td>jung hen</td>
<td>faithful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>人</td>
<td>ren</td>
<td>person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>話</td>
<td>hwa</td>
<td>talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>用</td>
<td>yung</td>
<td>use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>房間</td>
<td>fang gien</td>
<td>room</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English Words

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>相</td>
<td>hsiang-gan</td>
<td>business, concern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>可惜</td>
<td>ko-hsih</td>
<td>可惜</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>彼此</td>
<td>bi-tsí</td>
<td>mutually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>利氣</td>
<td>lih-chi</td>
<td>strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隨便</td>
<td>sui-bien</td>
<td>at your convenience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>撒謊</td>
<td>sah-hwang</td>
<td>to lie (make a false statement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>商議</td>
<td>shang-i</td>
<td>discuss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>翻</td>
<td>fan</td>
<td>translate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chinese Characters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>相</td>
<td>hsiang-gan</td>
<td>business, concern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隨</td>
<td>sui-bien</td>
<td>at your convenience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>可</td>
<td>ko-hsih</td>
<td>alas!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>彼</td>
<td>bi-tsí</td>
<td>mutually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>相</td>
<td>hsiang-gan</td>
<td>business, concern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>可惜</td>
<td>ko-hsih</td>
<td>可惜</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>彼此</td>
<td>bi-tsí</td>
<td>mutually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>利氣</td>
<td>lih-chi</td>
<td>strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隨便</td>
<td>sui-bien</td>
<td>at your convenience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>撒謊</td>
<td>sah-hwang</td>
<td>to lie (make a false statement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>商議</td>
<td>shang-i</td>
<td>discuss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>翻</td>
<td>fan</td>
<td>translate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prepositions.

The commonest preposition in the language is 在 (dzai). In its original sense this word is a verb and means to be, to exist. It is commonly used in this sense in the phrases:

父母在不在 [fu-mu dzai buh dzai] are your parents alive?

父母不在于 [fu-mu buh dzai liao] they are not, i.e., they are dead.

父母都在 [fu-mu du dzai] (my) parents are both alive.
在 dzai used as a preposition.

在家 dzai gia  
at home.
在外 dzai wai (at) outside.
在這裏 dzai dje-li  
here.
在中間 dzai djung-gwoh  
in China.
在外國 dzai wai-gwoh  
abroad.
在那裏 dzai na-li  
there.

先生在家不在家 hsienseng dzai gia buh dzai gia,  
is the teacher at home?
先生不在家 hsienseng buh dzai gia,  
he is not at home.

在 dzai used with auxiliary prepositions.

When 在 dzai is used with other, or, auxiliary prepositions it is then a good example of that compound structure of the language which we have noted in nouns, adjectives, and verbs. When used thus 在 dzai, the principal preposition, precedes the noun and the auxiliary is placed after the noun. Thus in the sentence the book is on the table, the preposition is in dzai............ 上 shang and the noun 桌子 djoh-dz shang is placed between the two parts of the compound preposition.

Note:—Grammatically it would be equally correct to construe in dzai in its primary sense as the verb to be but then we should be in a difficulty if we met with the answer 不是在桌子上 buh shi dzai djoh-dz shang, (it) is not on the table in which case we should have the two verbs 是 shi to be and 在 dzai to be clashing with each other in the sentence.

The commonest prepositions used with 在 dzai are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>棋</th>
<th>li</th>
<th>inside.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>内</td>
<td>nui</td>
<td>within.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上</td>
<td>shang</td>
<td>above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下</td>
<td>hsiia</td>
<td>below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>前</td>
<td>chien</td>
<td>before.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>後</td>
<td>hon</td>
<td>behind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>外</td>
<td>wai</td>
<td>outside.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>左</td>
<td>dzo</td>
<td>left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>右</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中</td>
<td>djung</td>
<td>middle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These are sometimes called post-positions because they are placed after the noun while 在 is placed before it.

The preposition is 在......下

先生在家裏 the teacher is at home

那地方在中國之外 That place is outside of China

全家都住在一個大門之內 the whole family dwells inside one big door, i.e., one house-hold

Note that the verb to be is omitted in these sentences. The first sentence is not 東西是在桌子底下. The verb is omitted though represented in the English translation by the word "are." This proves that though 在 is used as a preposition it still retains its primitive verbal force.

There are some characters which are used to form a kind of double post-position. They are

頭 a head.

面 a face.

間 between.

邊 the side.

在水面上 on the surface of the water

在房子裏頭 inside the house

在兩山中間 between two hills

在寶座右邊 on the right of the throne

Doubling the post-position adds nothing to the meaning of the sentence and the construction is avoided in classical writing but is very common in colloquial speech.
LESSON XX

以前 before.
以後 afterwards.
那邊 that side.
這邊 this side.
酒錢 wine money; cumsha.
茶錢 wine money; cumsha.

一整 the whole.
在內 inside.
在內 outside.
算賬 reckon an account.
喝茶 drink tea.
付清 paid in full.

茶錢在外 cha-chien dzai wai, gratuities extra.
酒錢在內 dziu-chien dzai nui, gratuities included.
酒錢一齊都算在內 all gratuities are included in the bill.

Place of the preposition in the sentence.

我們到那裏去 o-men dao na-li chü, where are we going?
他從那裏來的 ta tsung na-li lai-dih, where has he come from?
你對他說 ni dui ta shwoh, you say to him.

到 dao 從 tsung and 對 dui are prepositions and while the order of the sentence is not the same as in English the preposition immediately precedes the noun, or substitute noun, which is its object.

除非 chu-fei, except. 除非他自己來 chu-fei ta dzi-gi lai o buh dah-ying 我不答應 unless he comes himself I will not consent.

以外 i-wai is an idiomatic phrase meaning with the exception of. The object is placed between the two parts of the compound preposition.

除你先生以外別人不能做 chu ni hsiien-seng i-wai bieh ren buh neng dzo, excepting you, sir, no other person can do it.
除他以外沒有人知到 chu ta i-wai muh-yu ren dji dao excepting him no one knows.
LESSON XXI.

Conjunctions.

Conjunctions are more sparingly used in Chinese than in English. The conjunction is frequently understood though unexpressed. The following list contains most of the more common colloquially used conjunctions but it might be considerably extended.

又 four yu and. 也 three ye also. 和 two ho with. 同 two tung together. 乃 three nai thereupon.

但 four dan but. 只 three dji only. 奈 four nai but. 以 three i in order to. 與 three yu with.

並 four bing. 連 two lien also. 且 three tsie moreover. 若 four roh if. 然 two ran [less. 然 neverthe-

但是 four dan-shi but, only. 只 three dji-shi only, but. 若 are four roh-shi if.

要 four yao-shi if. 或者 three hwoh-dje whether. 雖然 two sui-ran although.

因為 four yin-wei because. 無論 two wu-lwen whether. 並且 four bing-tsie moreover.

況且 three kwang-tsie still, more. 又且 three yu-tsie further. 無奈 four wu-nai but.

我 eight go four o ye chu I also shall go. 他 four lai two ta yu lai he also has come.

我 eight go four o tung ni chu I will go with you. 若 are four he lai two roh-shi ta lai if he comes.

又打他他又罰他四 da ta yu fah ta, beat him and also pun-

他又急又氣又笑四 ta yu gih yu chi yu hsiao, he was excited and angry and also amused.

他可以同你去四 ta ko-i tung ni chu, he may go with you.

但是你又要記得四 dan-shi ni yao gi-deh, but, you must remember.

並且你要告訴他四 bing tsie ni yao gao su ta, moreover you must tell him.

*The repetition of the conjunction adds emphasis to the sentence. Note the construction as given below.
I am willing to help you but my strength is insufficient.

Also, do you want me to serve him too? (too is the equivalent of the Chinese conjunction 连 lien).

Both the capital and the profit were all lost.

The child leaping and bounding ran off.

连 lien to connect and 带 dai to bring are examples of the compound principle which as we have seen inhere in every part of Chinese speech. The word is repeated or, as in this instance, the thought is repeated. Technically 连 lien and 带 are co-relative conjunctions.

A similar construction is

米甲’s husband followed her; weeping as he went (2 Sam iii: 16).

here the words 一面走, 一面哭 ih mien dzou, ih mien kuh, may be translated both walking and weeping. More correctly the first 一面 is an adverb modifying the verb 走 the second 一面 modifies the verb 哭.

The servant then went saying, (both walking and talking).

Negatives with verbal force

In Chinese sentences the verb to be is often, and other verbs sometimes, omitted; in these cases the negative adverb takes the place of a verb and a double negative has the force of an affirmative.

此事不甚要紧 tzi szi buli shen yao gin, this matter is not very important.

In this example the negative adverb 不 buh, not, has the force of the verb is not.
他報告的信息很不好 ta bao-gao dy hsin-hsih hen bun hao
the news he reported was very bad.

Literally the sentence reads "The news he reported very was not good," i.e., "was very bad." The student must ever keep in mind that we are studying the grammar of the Chinese sentence, not the English translation of that sentence. The verb is not bun, was not, and it is modified by the adverb hen, very, which immediately precedes it.

他這個行動 ta dje-go hsing-wei hwai gih
this action of his was extremely bad.

坏 hwai, bad, is usually an adjective but may also be a verb as in the sentence 你壞了我的事 ni hwai-liao o dy szī, you have spoiled my affairs. In the sentence given above 坏 hwai, bad, is to be taken as the verb was bad and is modified by the adverb極 gih, extremely, which follows it.

司馬牛曰人皆有兄弟我獨無 sze-ma-niu yuēh ren gai yu
hsiung-dio dulu wu, Sze-ma-niu said, "all men have brothers,
I only have not."

There are two verbs in this sentence. First, 有 yu, to have, which is modified by the adverb皆 gai, here translated all as though it were an adjective qualifying the noun men. But this is only because English idiom inverts the order of the words, in the Chinese sentence皆 gai, is an adverb meaning, usually, or, universally, and it modifies the verb有 yu which it precedes.

The second verb is無 wu, which is usually the adverb, not, but here, standing alone, it is the verb, have not and is modified by the adverb獨 dubh, only which precedes it.

子夏曰四海之內皆兄弟也 dźi hsia yuēh szī hai dźi nui gai
hsiung-di ye, Dzi hsia said, "within the four seas all are
brothers."

In the preceding sentence we found皆 gai, to be an adverb modifying the verb有 yu. Here it functions as a verb and is translated by the English words all are.

道也者不可須臾離也 dao ye dje bun ko hsü-yü li ye
the truth may not be abandoned for a moment.

Subj. 道也者 The truth. Pred. 可離 may abandon
Adv. 不 須臾 not. momentarily

可離非道也 ko li fei dao ye, what (if it is something that)
may be abandoned is not truth.

The predicate in preceding sentence becomes the subject in this.
Subj. 可離 What may be abandoned. Pred. 非 (not) is not
Co pt. 道 also truth.
無論他有病無病 wu-lwen ta yu bing wu bing, whether he has a sickness or has not a sickness.

Subj. 他 He. Conj. 無論 whether. Pred. 有 has.
Pred. 無 (not) has not. Obj. 病 disease

若細讀此書與自身的進步必不無小助 roh hsi duh tai shu yu dzi shen dy dzin bu uhl buh wu hiao dzu, if (you) carefully read this book it will certainly not be without some slight advantage to your personal progress.

This sentence is worthy of note because it shows how two negatives 不 bulh, not and 無 wu, not or, without, form an affirmative verb which is modified by the adverb 必 bulh, certainly and by a prepositional phrase.

Sbj. 若細讀此書 The careful reading of this book
Pred. 不無 not without (will not be without; will have)
Adv. 必 certainly. Modifying 不
Obj 小助 slight advantage.

Prep. phrase 與自身的進步 to your personal progress.

美國的開戰決不如中國之毫無預備 mei woh dy kai-djan gueh buh ru djung gwol dy hao wu yu bei. America's act of war (was) very unlike China's absolute unpreparedness.

In this example we have again two adverbs which, together, become a verb. The adverbs are 不 bulh, not and 如 ru, like, and these are modified by the preceding adverb 決 gueh, very. The two first words 不如. But 不如 in Chinese is certainly a verb. We must regard it as such though by construing "was unlike" as a verb we do a certain violence to English grammar.

Subj. 美國之開戰 America's act of war
Pred. 不如 was unlike. Adv. 決 very
Comp. 中國之毫無預備 China's absolute unpreparedness

華人的意見極不一致 hwa'ren dy yu-lwen gih buh ih dji Chinese opinion (was) extremely lacking in unanimity.

Subj. 華人的意見 Chinese opinion. Pred. 不 (not) was not
Adv. 極 Extremely. Comp. 一致 Unanimous

LESSON XXII.

Sign of the object.

The character 將 dziang, to take and its colloquial equivalent 把 ha to grasp are said by some writers on Chinese to be "the sign of the object," because they immediately precede the object in the sentence. But these two characters are verbs and they precede the object exactly as other verbs in the active voice do;
it seems therefore simpler and better to construe them in their ordinary sense as active verbs. For example

把門關上 ba men gwan shang, take the door and shut (it). 他將書讀完 ta dziang shu duh wan, he took the book and read it through.

In these sentences two distinct actions are in the mind of the speaker and therefore two verbs are used to express them. The first idea is the mental picture of stretching out the hand and taking hold of the door, the second is the action of closing it. In the second sentence two actions are again present to the mind, first, taking the book, then, reading it. Making a diagram we arrange the parts thus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT.</th>
<th>PREDICATE.</th>
<th>OBJECT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(you)</td>
<td>把</td>
<td>門</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>關上</td>
<td>(it)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>他</td>
<td>將讀完</td>
<td>書</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td>(it)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If 把 and 將 are construed as "signs of the object" then the verbs 關上 and 讀完 have retrospective action in that the objects 門 and 書 come before the verb, an altogether unusual construction. Moreover in compound sentences the verb would have to be construed as having a principal object preceding it and a supplementary object following it, a construction that seems unnecessarily clumsy.

If the characters 將 and 把 and no others were used in the construction given above it would be right to assign to them a special function as "signs of the object" but when we find that many verbs are used in an identical manner we are compelled either to regard each of those verbs as being a "sign of the object" or else construe 將 and 把 in their primary sense as we do the other verbs. The point will be made clear if we write out a single sentence several times merely altering the verb which occupies the place of the so-called "sign of the object" but not changing the meaning or construction of the sentence.

我將他當好人 o dziang ta dang hao ren, I took him to be a good man.
我把他當好人 o ba ta dang hao ren, I took him to be a good man.
The list of verbs might be extended or any other assertion cast in the same form but these are enough to show that if the first verb in a sentence of this kind is to be construed as "the sign of the object" then the student will find a bewildering number of such "signs" in his reading and he will find it much easier to take the character in its primary and obvious meaning as an active verb.

官長將被拿之人立即釋放了他 gwan djang djang bei na djī ren līh dzih shīh-fang liao ta, the Mandarin took the man who had been arrested and immediately released him.

兵丁把那些俘虜一齊槍斃 bing-ding ba na hsie fu-lu ih chi ching-bi, the soldiers took the prisoners of war and shot them all.

Object separated from the verb by Attributive Clauses.

Any number of qualifying clauses may come between the verb and its object. The sentence given above 我以他為好人 o i ta wei hao ren, I regarded him as a good man, may be amplified at pleasure, e.g.

我以他為有道德的好人 o i ta wei yu dao deh dy hao ren I regarded him as a having-moral-virtue good man.

The verb is 爲 the qualifying clause is 有道德的好 and so on in the examples following.

我以他為天下第一有道德的好人 o i ta wei tien hsia di ih yu dao deh dy hao ren, I regarded him as being the first having-moral-virtue good man in the world.

我以他為天下第一有高等道德的好人 o i ta wei tien hsia di ih yu gao dehen deh dy hao ren, I regarded him as being the first having exalted moral virtue good man in the world.
Adverbial Modifiers.

Adverbial phrase modifiers are numerous. They may either precede or follow the verb but the construction presents no particular difficulty.

他能做完全全的 ta neng dzo wan wan tsüen tsüen dy he can do it perfectly and completely.

The verb is 能做 can do. The last five characters form an adverbial phrase.

今晚走得到嗎 gin wan dzo deh dao ma, shall we arrive there this evening?

The verb is 走 walk the adverb is 得到 get there.

這話說不到 dje hwa shwoh buh dao, these words may not be spoken.

The verb is 說 speak the adverb is 不到 not get there, meaning if spoken the “words” will not have the effect intended.

他不知不覺自己吐露出來 ta buh dji buh’gioh dži-gi tu lou chuh lai, unconsciously he revealed it himself.

The verb is 吐露出來 (lit, spat it out) the adverb is 不知不覺.

他千方百計東扯西拉總想遮掩 ta chien fang beh gi, dung che hsi la, dzung hsiang dje yen, with a thousand schemes and a hundred plans, dragging in (irrelevant matter) from the east and west, he earnestly thought to conceal (it.)

The verb is 想 modified by its adverb 總, the object is 遮掩.

The adverbial modifiers are 千方百計 and 東扯西拉.

The Predicate Adjective.

The predicate adjective is sometimes placed between the two characters forming the verb.

他的臉剃光了 tu dy lien ti gwang liaow his face was shaved clean.

那個釘子要釘牢了 na-go ding de g jo ding lao liaow that nail must be nailed firm.
請你把門關緊了 **ching ni-ba men gwan gin liao**  
please shut the door fast.

水罐子倒滿了 **shui gwan-dz dao man liao**  
fill the water jug full.

花瓶擦乾淨了罷 **hwa-ping tsah gan-dzing liao ba**  
polish the vase clean.

The construction in each of the above sentences is the same. The second last character in the line is an adjective; the two characters between which it is placed are the verb. But in the last sentence the character 莽 at the end of the line is the sign of the imperative; (p. 65) the adjective in this sentence is compound, being composed of the two characters 乾淨 gan-dzing, clean, which are fourth and fifth in the line.

**Demonstrative Adjective.**

The numeral 一 **ih one** is used as a demonstrative adjective and placed before some verbs to transform them into nouns.

In the following sentences, which illustrate this construction, the character preceding the numeral is the verb and the character, or characters, immediately following it is the noun.

等一等 **deng ih deng**, **wait a wait**; the second 等 is a noun.

看一看 **kan ih kan**, **look a look**; the second 看 is a noun.

坐一坐 **dzo ih dzo**, **sit down for a moment** (lit. sit a sit).

他笑了一笑 **ta hsiao liao ih hsiao**, **he laughed a laugh**.

一人不開一開口 **ih ren buh kai ih kai kou**, **not one man opened his mouth**. 開口 is the noun.

掉挽了一掉挽 **diao-hwan liao ih diao hwan**, **exchange it (an exchange) for me**.

挪移一挪移 **no-i ih no-i**, **move it a move**.

排一排坐位一人盡挨得下 **pai ih pai dzo wei ih ren dzu ai deh hsia**, **arrange the seats a little (an arrangement) and there is plenty of room for one more person**. The following the numeral is the noun.
LESSON XXIV.

Compound Verbs.

A verb may be one, two, three or more characters; when several characters combine to form a verb part of the combination approximates to the function of an adverb. We have seen that adverbs sometimes have verbal force and that the distinction betwixt the adverb and the verb is not always clear.

On page 64 we had the sentence 他的滿面紅潤起來了  
*tā* dy man mien hung chang chi lai liao, her whole face flushed red, and noted that the verb consisted of four characters 紅潤起來了. Now the two middle characters 起來 might be translated by the word "gradually" and so be parsed as an adverb, but if we think only of the Chinese sentence and not of the English translation we shall see that the four characters form one compound verb.

We learned at the commencement of this book that Chinese is a picture language. An action cannot be portrayed by a pictogram as an object like the sun or moon can but the Chinese writer has a tendency to write picturesque phrases as though he were painting word pictures.

In the sentence we are considering the writer tells us of a lady who blushed until her face was suffused red and he pictures the act of blushing in the four characters 紅潤起來了. Now, each of those characters is itself a verb; 紅 is to rise as the water swells imperceptibly with the rising tide; 起 is to raise up; 來 is to come, and 了 is the verbal particle denoting a finished action.

The whole verb describes how the flush rose up till the whole face was covered by it and depicts a single action correctly described by the English word "flushed."

得福就在椅子上坐了下來 *Deh-fuh dzia dzai i-dz shang dzoliao hsia-laik.* *Deh-fuh thereupon sat down on the chair.*

The verb is 坐了下來. Here again 下來 being translated by the word "down" might he regarded as an adverb but 下 is a verb as in the combination 下馬 hsia ma, get off a horse, or 下樓 hsia lou, come downstairs, and the four character verb describes the action of sitting down as the writer saw it.
The following examples are to be construed in the same way.

The verb is 動起来了

The verb is 围将攞来

The verb is 合閤攞来

The verb is 跳起来了

Numerary Adjuncts.

In Chinese no number is ever expressed without being immediately followed by a numerary adjunct or classifier. These classifiers perform the same office in Chinese as do the words "bar," "blocks," "rolls," in the English phrases "one bar of iron," "Three blocks of stone," "Five rolls of cloth." In English the use of a "classifier" is occasional; in Chinese it is invariable. In English we say "One man," "Ten horses," "Three dogs." In Chinese we must say

一個人 ih go ren, one (piece) man.
十塊墨圆 shih kwai meh yüen, ten (jumps) Mexican dollars.
三条狗 san tiao kou, three (lengths) dog.

The 个 go 塊 kwai and 條 tiao are the classifiers. They are always used thus: following the number and preceding the
noun. A list of the more common of these adjuncts is appended but the table could be greatly extended.

個 4 go. The most common classifier in the language: may be used to precede almost any noun.

塊 4 kwai, a lump; classifier of dollars and things that go in chunks, e.g., stones.

本 4 ben, a root; classifier of books.

件 4 gien, an article; classifier of garments, affairs, etc.

張 1 djang, a sheet; classifier of things that go in sheets as, panes of glass, sheets of paper, etc.

位 4 wei, a dais; classifier of persons, used in place of 個 go in polite conversation.

把 3 ba, to grasp; classifier of things with handles, knives, chairs, ploughs, etc.

隻 1 djī, one of a pair; classifier of fowls, boats, etc.

匹 3 pih, a mate; classifier of horses.

條 2 tiao, a length; classifier of things that go in lengths as, thread, drains, etc.

封 1 feng, to seal; classifier of letters. An envelope.

句 4 gü, a sentence; classifier of sentences.

角 3 gioh, a corner; classifier of 10 and 20 cent pieces.

間 1 gien, a space; classifier of rooms.

口 3 kou, the mouth; classifier of wells, caves, etc.

扇 4 shan, a fan; classifier of doors.

雙 1 shwang, a pair; classifier of couples. Boots, socks, etc.

定 3 pih, a roll; classifier of pieces of cloth.

層 2 tseng, a layer; classifier of steps, stories, etc.

頭 2 tou, the head; classifier of oxen, donkeys, etc.

管 3 gwan, a tube; classifier of pencils.
**DICTIONARY**

**Chinese-English**

Chinese Grammar Self-taught.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>ih</th>
<th>one, unity</th>
<th>one stroke</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ding</td>
<td>nail, a person</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>tsh</td>
<td>seven</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>shang</td>
<td>above, go up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>hsia</td>
<td>below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>kwen</th>
<th>a stroke</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>go</td>
<td>numerary ad-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>junctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>djung</td>
<td>middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>gwan</td>
<td>tufts of hair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>chwan</td>
<td>to string</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>dji</th>
<th>possessive particle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>hua</td>
<td>immediately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>hu</td>
<td>interrogative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>fah</td>
<td>to be short of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>gai</td>
<td>strange, uncanny</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>bsh</th>
<th>negative, not</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>dji</td>
<td>1-3 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>dga</td>
<td>beggar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>giu</td>
<td>hillside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>chie</td>
<td>moreover</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>dan</th>
<th>carnation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>wan</td>
<td>a pellet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>dju</td>
<td>Lord</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>pieh</th>
<th>a dash</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>nai</td>
<td>but, moreover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>gin</td>
<td>long time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>gan</th>
<th>dry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>lwan</td>
<td>disorderly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1  | guj | a hook |

* See Note, p. 150.
丁予事

二于

云瓦五井瓦些亚亟

山亡交亥亦

3 liao
final particle
three strokes

2 yu
to give
seven strokes

4 szi
affairs

7

4 er
two
one stroke

2 yu
in, to, at
two strokes

2 yun
to say

4 hu
mutual

3 wu
five

3 ching
a well
four strokes

4 geung
extreme limit
five strokes

1 hsie
some, a few
six strokes

4 ya
inferior

4 gih
hastily

8

2 wang
perished, lost.
four strokes

1 giao
intercourse

4 hai
9-11 p.m.

2 tou
above
one stroke

3 heng
prosperous
six strokes

3 hsiang
to enjoy

1 ging
the capital
seven strokes

2 ting
a rest house

4 liang
light, clear
eight strokes

2 hao
point of a hair

9

2 ren
man
two strokes

2 shih
file of ten men

2 ren
benevolence

4 dzeh
deflected

1 puh
a servant

2 chou
an enemy

1 gin
now, the present

4 giai
between

2 reng
still, usual
three strokes

3 dai
instead of

4 ling
command, honoured

3 i
accord to
four strokes

3 yang
to look up

4 djung
the second

3 ho
tools

4 gien
numerary of
articles

2 ren
a trust, office

1 chi
to stand on tiptoe

1 i
pronoun, he

3 wu
file of five men

2 fuh
to fall down

1 fah
to punish

1 hsiu
to desist
five strokes

4 beh
an uncle

3 gu
to estimate

4 ban
a companion

2 ling
clever

1 shen
to stretch out

4 tze
to serve

4 szi
similar

4 dien
a farmer

4 dan
but

4 bu
to diffuse

仔仕他仗付仙同

全

代令

以仰仲伙伴

任企伊伍伏伐休

伯估伴伶伸伺似佃但饰
1. we  
   a seat

2. di  
   the bottom

3. dju  
   to dwell

4. do  
   to assist

5. yu  
   to aid

6. djan  
   to usurp

7. ho  
   why?

8. toh  
   hump-backed

9. yu  
   pronoun, 1

10. ih  
   leisure

11. fah  
   Buddha

12. dzhou  
   to do

13. ning  
   wordy, specious

14. ni  
   pronoun, you

15. pei  
   to hang from the girdle

16. yang  
   hypocrical

17. gia  
   beautiful, good

18. shi  
   a messenger

19. kan  
   boldly

20. lai  
   to come

21. chih  
   extravagant

22. li  
   laws, rules

23. shi  
   to wait on

24. mou  
   a companion

25. gung  
   to give

26. i  
   to trust to seven strokes

27. wu  
   to disgrace

28. hou  
   a marquis

29. chin  
   to encroach

30. lu  
   fellow officials

31. bien  
   convenient (read pcn, cheap)

32. hsi  
   consequences

33. tsuh  
   to hurry

34. dzhun  
   handsome

35. dzu  
   sacrificial vessels

36. suh  
   common

37. fu  
   prisoner of war

38. bao  
   to protect

39. szi  
   to wait for

40. giai  
   a hero

41. hsin  
   to believe eight strokes

42. hsun  
   to rectify

43. fu  
   official residence

44. chu  
   all, complete

45. hsiao  
   imitate

46. feng  
   emolument

47. bai  
   to enable, help an

48. pu  
   pronoun, i

49. bing  
   level with, even

50. tsang  
   a granary

51. go  
   numerical adjunct

52. be  
   double, to add to

53. shu  
   hurriedly

54. dao  
   upside down

55. chang  
   to promote

56. gieh  
   sulky

57. hsing  
   lucky

58. tang  
   if, but

59. hou  
   to wait

60. i  
   to lean against

61. dze  
   to borrow

62. fang  
   to imitate

63. dzh  
   value

64. guen  
   fatigue

65. lwen  
   relations

66. wo  
   a dwarf

67. men  
   plural number

68. nine strokes

69. gia  
   to pretend

70. wei  
   gigantic

71. tsa  
   we

72. pien  
   defected

73. giai  
   to accompany

74. ting  
   to wait

75. gien  
   strong

H.
hsiah
a casket
eight strokes

fei
a criminal,
negative
eleven strokes

hwei
whirlpool, bank
draft
eleven strokes

gnei
cupboard
eleven strokes

hsieh
to co-operate
seven strokes

nan
South
ten strokes

boh
expansive, a
scholar

djan
to foretell
five strokes

gwa
diagram
nine strokes

hsi
to conceal
two strokes

pih
numerary ad-
joint, a pair
five strokes

buh
to divine
three strokes

dziah
a joint
five strokes

mao
ten strokes

yin
to print
five strokes

wei
dangerous
five strokes

sheng
to ascend, a pint
five strokes

wu
12-o'clock noon
three strokes

hwei
flowers
eleven strokes

ban
a half
seven strokes

beih
low, humble
dziah
vicars, the end

chih
thereupon
seven strokes

chiang
a statesman

han
a cliff
gwei
sceptre
seven strokes

hou
thick, generous
eight strokes

yuen
origin
szi
a privy
hsia
a mansion
twelve strokes

yen
to dislike

szi
private, selfish
three strokes

chu
to go away
nine strokes

tsan
to assist, consult

yu
again, also
two strokes

gih
to reach to
ty
a friend
fan
to reverse
six strokes

chü
to choose, take
shou
to receive
seven strokes

hsü
to talk

Chine-English Dictionary

Page 27

Number 1

Hou

Number 2

Yuen

Number 3

Szi

Number 4

Buh

Number 5

Djan

Number 6

Gwa

Number 7

Hsi

Number 8

Pih

Number 9

Buh

Number 10

Djan

Number 11

Gwa

Number 12

Hsi

Number 13

Pih

Number 14

Buh

Number 15

Djan

Number 16

Gwa

Number 17

Hsi

Number 18

Pih

Number 19

Buh

Number 20

Djan

Number 21

Gwa

Number 22

Hsi

Number 23

Pih

Number 24

Buh

Number 25

Djan

Number 26

Gwa

Number 27

Hsi

Number 28

Pih

Number 29

Buh

Number 30

Djan

Number 31

Gwa

Number 32

Hsi

Number 33

Pih

Number 34

Buh

Number 35

Djan

Number 36

Gwa

Number 37

Hsi

Number 38

Pih

Number 39

Buh

Number 40

Djan

Number 41

Gwa

Number 42

Hsi

Number 43

Pih

Number 44

Buh

Number 45

Djan

Number 46

Gwa

Number 47

Hsi

Number 48

Pih

Number 49

Buh

Number 50

Djan

Number 51

Gwa

Number 52

Hsi

Number 53

Pih

Number 54

Buh

Number 55

Djan

Number 56

Gwa

Number 57

Hsi

Number 58

Pih

Number 59

Buh

Number 60

Djan

Number 61

Gwa

Number 62

Hsi

Number 63

Pih

Number 64

Buh

Number 65

Djan

Number 66

Gwa

Number 67

Hsi

Number 68

Pih

Number 69

Buh

Number 70

Djan

Number 71

Gwa

Number 72

Hsi

Number 73

Pih

Number 74

Buh

Number 75

Djan

Number 76

Gwa

Number 77

Hsi

Number 78

Pih

Number 79

Buh

Number 80

Djan

Number 81

Gwa

Number 82

Hsi

Number 83

Pih

Number 84

Buh

Number 85

Djan

Number 86

Gwa

Number 87

Hsi

Number 88

Pih

Number 89

Buh

Number 90

Djan

Number 91

Gwa

Number 92

Hsi

Number 93

Pih

Number 94

Buh

Number 95

Djan

Number 96

Gwa

Number 97

Hsi

Number 98

Pih

Number 99

Buh

Number 100

Djan

Number 101

Gwa
wen  to ask
3 chi  to open
nine strokes
ti  to cry, weep
shan  good, virtuous
han  to call out
huan  to call
hsi  pleasure
hon  throat
yü  metaphor
hoh  to drink
hsüen  cloumour
chih  to eat
sang  to mourn, lose
dan  a unit, single
ten strokes
ma  interrogative
seh  miserly
szi  afterwards, posterity
chí  to laugh
eleven strokes
tan  to sigh
gia  elegant
chang  to taste
ou  to vomit
meh  silently
chi  a vessel, dish

dzui  lips
sixteen strokes
hsiang  towards
seventeen strokes
yen  severe
dzioh  to chew
nineteen strokes
nang  a bag
twenty-two strokes
djüh  to command

tu  earth, mud
three strokes
dzai  to be, there, at
gwei  a sceptre
di  the earth
four strokes
dji  foundation
gün  even, equal
fang  a place, lane
kan  a pit, hole
pi  a mud brick
dzo  a seat
keng  a ditch
five strokes
po  a bank
kwen  the earth
tan  level
chui  to hang down
six strokes
hsing  to mould
gou  dust, dirt
yüen  a wall
ai  dust
mai  to hurry
cheng  a city
eight strokes
域
2 djih to seize
2 pei add earth to
1 gi foundation
2 tang a hall
1 gien firm, secure
2 dui a heap
nine strokes
2 bao a fortress
di an embankment
1 giai steps
kan to sustain
2 yao an Emperor
4 bao to report, newspaper
du to stop up
10 strokes
4 kwai a lump
4 su to mould, model
3 tah a pagoda
tu smear with mud
3 djung a mound, grave
4 seh to stop up
3 tien to fill up
wu a dock
1 tah to depress
11 strokes
2 chang an open space

尘
2 chen dust
2 shuh a school
4 gung a boundary
dien fill up
4 mo a grave
twelve strokes
4 hsiu a son-in-law
11 strokes
4 shou longevity

壬
2 ren ninth of the ten
2 siems four strokes
djwang strong
eight strokes
2 hu a pot
nine strokes
4 hsiu a son-in-law
eleven strokes
4 shou longevity

壯
4 tsai step slowly
35 hsiu summer

壟
1 hsih evening
two strokes
3 wai outside
1 suh early morning
three strokes
4 ye night
five strokes
4 meng a dream
1 ho many

士
4 da great
one stroke
tsü
1

chong
2

n
3

prostitute

po
4

mother-in-law
wan
1

docile, yielding
hwen
1

marriage, a
bridegroom
bei
4

female servant
fu
4

a woman, wife
lan
2

lewd, covetous
nine strokes
hsü
2

son-in-law
mei
3

go-between
mei
4

to flatter
yüen
2

a beauty
wa
1

a mythical
woman
ten strokes
gia
4

to marry a hus-
band
sao
3

elder brother's
wife
dzih
1

evry
hsien
2

to dislike
eleven strokes

dzih
1

a wife
wuen
4

tender
plao
2

frequent a brothel

twelve strokes
hsi
1

to play
giao
delicate

bih
4

a favourite
fourteen strokes
bin
1

a concubine
ying
1

an infant
nai
3

breasts, milk
fifteen strokes
shen
3

an aunt
shang
a widow
nineteen strokes
lien
beautiful

ni
2

a child
six strokes
hai
2

a child
seven strokes
swen
1

a grandson
eight strokes
shuh
2

who
thirteen strokes
hsioh
1

a school, study
fourteen strokes
ru
1

a suckling
seventeen strokes
nieh
4

consequence of
sin
mien
4

a cover
two strokes
dzah
2

house, dwelling
three strokes
shou
3

to guard
peace
four strokes
sung
the Sung Dynasty
wan
2

finished
hung
great, wide
five strokes
tsung
ancestral
gwan
1

a mandarin
djou
the universe
ding
4

fixed
wan
yielding
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Stroke Count</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>尼</td>
<td>ni</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>a nun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>尾局</td>
<td>wei</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>a tail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>尿局</td>
<td>niao</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>urine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>gu</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>an office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>尾局</td>
<td>gu</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>five strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>尾局</td>
<td>gu</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>to dwell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>gai</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>a set time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>chuh</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>to stoop, injustice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>wao</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>six strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>shi</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>a corpse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>gi</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>seven strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>xioh</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>wooden slippers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>jian</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>fragments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>ping</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>to open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>tu</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>a screen, to reject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>lu</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>eleven strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>hsi</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>frequently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>tseng</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>a storey, a layer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>li</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>shoes, to tread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>shuh</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>eighteen strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>tun</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>收</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>shan</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>a hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>gang</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>hilly, a ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>an</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>a bank, shore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>yoh</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>hill, father-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>chi</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>peaks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>feng</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>high peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>dao</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>an island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>hsia</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>a pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>chung</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>lofty, eminent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>yai</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>steep bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>beng</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>landslip, death of emperor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>chien</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>to inlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>sung</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>ten strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>chwan</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>streams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>djou</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>divided streams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>hsuin</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>to patrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>chao</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>a nest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>kung</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>dao</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>assist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>chiao</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>dexterous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>wu</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>a wizard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>cha</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>an error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>ba</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>a slap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>ba</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>an alley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>ba</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>a napkin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>shi</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>a market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>cha</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>fan</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>a sail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>hsi</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>strange, wonderful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>tang</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>treasury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>a veil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>居局</td>
<td>tieh</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>a placard, a bill</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. bang  
   to help  
   six strokes

2. yung  
   to use, merit  
   nine strokes

3. hsiang  
   side room  
   ten strokes

4. di  
   a ruler  
   seven strokes

5. lian  
   cheap  
   ten strokes

6. shuai  
   a commander  
   seven strokes

7. lang  
   a porch  
   eleven strokes

8. szei  
   a teacher, master  
   eight strokes

9. gi  
   how many?  
   eleven strokes

10. miao  
    a temple  
    fourteen strokes

11. chang  
    a factory  
    thirteen strokes

12. chu  
    kitchen  
    thirteen strokes

13. miao  
    a temple  
    fourteen strokes

14. chang  
    a factory  
    thirteen strokes

15. fei  
    to abrogate  
    thirteen strokes

16. gwang  
    wide  
    fifteen strokes

17. lin  
    a granary  
    twenty-two strokes

18. ting  
    a hall, court  
    twenty-two strokes

19. yin  
    motion  
    twenty-two strokes

20. yun  
    long  
    twenty-two strokes

21. ting  
    a palace  
    twenty-two strokes

22. gien  
    build, robust  
    twenty-two strokes

23. hwei  
    to return, revolve  
    twenty-two strokes

24. gan  
    a pole  
    eight strokes

25. ping  
    level  
    eight strokes

26. nien  
    a year  
    eight strokes

27. bing  
    equal  
    eight strokes

28. hsin  
    lucky  
    eight strokes

29. gan  
    trunk, to manage  
    eight strokes

30. an  
    a monastery  
    eight strokes

31. shu  
    many, nearly  
    eight strokes

32. kung  
    robust  
    eight strokes

33. yu  
    young  
    eight strokes

34. dark  
    eight strokes

35. gi  
    a few  
    eight strokes

36. hsiao  
    immature  
    eight strokes

37. hwan  
    mysterious  
    eight strokes

38. bi  
    overshadow  
    four strokes

39. chwang  
    a bed  
    five strokes

40. hsiao  
    a school  
    six strokes

41. du  
    a measure  
    seven strokes

42. dzo  
    a seat  
    seven strokes

43. ku  
    a treasury  
    seven strokes

44. ting  
    a mansion  
    eight strokes

45. an  
    a monastery  
    eight strokes

46. shu  
    many, nearly  
    eight strokes

47. kung  
    robust  
    eight strokes

48. gung  
    clasped hands  
    eight strokes

49. lung  
    fondle, play with  
    eight strokes

50. bi  
    fraud  
    eight strokes
56

戈 式 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弩 弻 弻 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弼 弿
2 tzi
compassionate
3 chien
to regret, deficient
4 t'ai
appearance
eleven strokes
mo
to love
tsan
grieved, pain
tsan
ashamed
4 djang
sorrow, passion
4 yu
sorrow
dzeng
to dislike
dzeng
to dislike
4 lien
pity, kind
4 ping
evidence
fen
exasperation
4 min
pity, to feel for
hsien
constitution, law
thirteen strokes
1 go
a spear
one stroke
2 cheng
a city
3 o
pronoun, I
4 giai
to warn, threaten
four strokes
4 hwoh
whether, perhaps
seven strokes
4 chih
relatives
eight strokes
4 ban
a dress, personal
4 luh
to slaughter
twelve strokes
djan
to fight, war
hsai
a play
fourteen strokes
dai
wear on the head

62
go
a spear
one stroke
cheng
a city
3 o
pronoun, I
4 giai
a word, to warn, threaten
four strokes
4 hwoh
whether, perhaps
seven strokes
2 chih
relatives
eight strokes

63
hu
a door
li
calamity
fang
a house
so
a place
biun
flat, a tablet
shan
a half door

64
shou
a hand
tsai
ability
two strokes
pub
a spear
da
to hit
reng
throw away
three strokes
kang
to carry
gan
ward off
toh
carry on palm
kou
knock, rap
four strokes
CHINESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

扶
2 to support
pi
to criticise
chen
to manage
gi
ability
chao
to copy
niu
to tw... 
djao
to find
ba
to take
ih
repress, or
tou
cast oneself upon
kang
carry
djeh
break
pao
cast away
five strokes

捏
2 to take
na
to take
peh
pat
gu
push away
guai
to kidnap
nien
to pick up
toh
a fathom
bali
pluck up
toh
to entrust
ao
twisted
gu
to seize
gueh
stupid
pin
to risk
djao
to beckon
bai
to worship
six strokes

gwah
a slap
shi
to wipe
djeng
lift, save
gung
fold the hands
chuen
the fist
shi

to pick up
na

to take
chi
to hold
djeh
finger, to point
an
to hold down, according to
wah
excavate

dig

挑
1 to carry
seven strokes
1 tiao
next to
4 tso
to repress
djeh
lift up
3 ting
stick out
3 kwen
bind
4 djeh
catch, seize
gu
contribute
4 bu
seize, apprehend
2 no
to move
3 wan
draw, lead
peng
to hold in both hands
3 she
relinquish
men
to touch
gu
to roll up
hsien
to uncover
3 sao
to sweep
shou
to give
djeh
to fall down
3 djeh
the palm
chiah
grasp
4 pai
spread out
gueh
to dig
gwa
to hang up
4 lioh
to rob
CHINESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

1. gin
   an axe, a pound
   one stroke

2. chih
   to destroy
   four strokes

3. fu
   an axe
   seven strokes

4. djan
   to decapitate
   eight strokes

5. szi
   this
   nine strokes

6. hsin
   new
   fourteen strokes

7. dwan
   to break off

8. fang
   square
   four strokes

9. yü
   a particle
   five strokes

10. shi
    to bestow
    six strokes

11. pang
    the side

12. lü
    a traveller

13. hsüen
    to revolve

14. dzuh
    a tribe
    ten strokes

15. chi
    a flag

16. wu
    not

17. seven strokes

18. bu
    a bushel
    six strokes

19. min
    clever

20. giu
    to save

21. bai
    defeated

22. eight strokes

23. jeng
    government
    five strokes

24. gu
    a reason
    six strokes

25. hsiao
    to imitate
    seven strokes

26. hsü
    to relate

27. giao
    to teach

28. min
    clever

29. giu
    to save

30. bai
    defeated

31. eight strokes

32. hsiie
    deflected

33. jeng
    deliberate

34. dou
    materials
    seven strokes

35. liao
    materials

36. seven strokes

37. bi
    inferior

38. gan
    to dare

39. san
    to scatter

40. duh
    honest

41. nine strokes

42. ging
    to reverence
    ten strokes

43. giao
    to knock
    eleven strokes

44. dih
    an enemy

45. fu
    diffuse

46. shu
    a number

47. twelve strokes

48. jeng
    to rectify

49. lien
    to collect

50. fourteen strokes

51. bi
    to die

52. wen
    letters

53. seven strokes

54. bin
    elegant

55. eight strokes

56. ban
    a class

57. 斤
   攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

58. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

59. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

60. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

61. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

62. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

63. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

64. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

65. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

66. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

67. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

68. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

69. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

70. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效

71. 攫
   改 攻 放 政 故 效
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>晃</td>
<td>huàng</td>
<td>dazzling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>晕</td>
<td>yùn</td>
<td>a feast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>限时</td>
<td>shì</td>
<td>seven strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>晚</td>
<td>wǎn</td>
<td>evening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>夕</td>
<td>xī</td>
<td>day-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>时</td>
<td>shí</td>
<td>obscure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>早</td>
<td>zǎo</td>
<td>morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三</td>
<td>sān</td>
<td>eight strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>晃</td>
<td>huàng</td>
<td>universal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>夕</td>
<td>xī</td>
<td>brilliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>时</td>
<td>shí</td>
<td>clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>昙</td>
<td>qín</td>
<td>a sun-dial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>晃</td>
<td>huàng</td>
<td>wisdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>时</td>
<td>shí</td>
<td>nine strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>时</td>
<td>shí</td>
<td>leisure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>昧</td>
<td>mèi</td>
<td>giddy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>昙</td>
<td>qín</td>
<td>the dog days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>晃</td>
<td>huàng</td>
<td>dark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>时</td>
<td>shí</td>
<td>ten strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>晃</td>
<td>huàng</td>
<td>joy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>时</td>
<td>shí</td>
<td>eleven strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>夕</td>
<td>xī</td>
<td>temporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>晃</td>
<td>huàng</td>
<td>evening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>夕</td>
<td>xī</td>
<td>fierce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>晃</td>
<td>huàng</td>
<td>twelve strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>时</td>
<td>shí</td>
<td>to pass over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>时</td>
<td>shí</td>
<td>enlighten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>时</td>
<td>shí</td>
<td>fourteen strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>早</td>
<td>zǎo</td>
<td>to speak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>早</td>
<td>zǎo</td>
<td>crooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>早</td>
<td>zǎo</td>
<td>to change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>昙</td>
<td>qín</td>
<td>previous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>昙</td>
<td>qín</td>
<td>to substitute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>昙</td>
<td>qín</td>
<td>very</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>时</td>
<td>shí</td>
<td>to congregate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>月</td>
<td>yuè</td>
<td>the moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>昼</td>
<td>zhòu</td>
<td>to have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>昼</td>
<td>zhòu</td>
<td>friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>昼</td>
<td>zhòu</td>
<td>to serve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>昼</td>
<td>zhòu</td>
<td>first day of month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The page contains a list of Chinese characters with their Pinyin and meanings. Each character is followed by the number of strokes it contains.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chinese</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>望朝期</td>
<td>full moon, eight strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木未本札未朱朽李杏材村杖杜束杪杭杯束</td>
<td>a tree, one stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>拼板枉枕林枚果枝架柄柏某柑染柔柗 枠奈柱柳柴柀栖栗校</td>
<td>a rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>根格批桃案桑桶梁梅梗梢梨棱梯械梳桿犢棄棉棒棗棘栅椛</td>
<td>to plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 sung</td>
<td>a root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 gen</td>
<td>a root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ban</td>
<td>a board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 wang</td>
<td>bent, wrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ged</td>
<td>a rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 djen</td>
<td>pillow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 dzai</td>
<td>to plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 lin</td>
<td>a forest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 tao</td>
<td>a peach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 mei</td>
<td>a table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 an</td>
<td>the mulberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 sang</td>
<td>seven strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 tung</td>
<td>a bucket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 liao</td>
<td>a beam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 mei</td>
<td>a plum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 geng</td>
<td>to obstruct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 tiao</td>
<td>a wand, length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 li</td>
<td>pear tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 so</td>
<td>a shuttle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ti</td>
<td>a ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 gia</td>
<td>weapons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 su</td>
<td>to comb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 gan</td>
<td>club, staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 shu</td>
<td>eight strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 h</td>
<td>a plough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 chi</td>
<td>to reject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 mien</td>
<td>cotton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 bang</td>
<td>a club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 dza</td>
<td>a date tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 gih</td>
<td>thorns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 peng</td>
<td>a stockade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 dung</td>
<td>a beam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
gwei  to return 78
dai  vicious  two strokes
dai  to die  four strokes
muh  to be dead 3 yao
to die young  five strokes
yang  calamity
dai  very, exhausted  six strokes
hsun  desire, die for
tsan  to injure  eight strokes
yun  to die  thirteen strokes
lien  to encase  fourteen strokes
bin  funeral
shu  a quarter-staff  five strokes
yin  sincere  seven strokes
shah  to kill
koh  husk
nine strokes
dien  a temple 3 hui  break, destroy
eleven strokes
i  brave
ou  to beat
wu  a negative
mu  mother
three strokes
mei  each
four strokes
duh  poison
bi  compare
mao  hair, fur
five strokes
djan  felt
six strokes
hao  tip of a hair
eight strokes
tan  a carpet
thirteen strokes
djan  felt
shih  a name
min  people
meng  vagabonds
chih  vapour
fen  vapour
chi  breath, temper
shui  water
bing  ice
yung  eternal
two strokes
djih  juice
chiu  to beseech
three strokes
fan  an expanse
wu  dirty
han  drought
hsun  to patrol
ru  pronoun, you
hung  cinnabar
jian  a river
chi  a pool
four strokes
wang  the ocean
tai  to eliminate
gih  draw water
lien  name of river
gueh  decide, certainly
fen  a river
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>沈</td>
<td>chen</td>
<td>to sink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>沐</td>
<td>muh</td>
<td>to bathe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>沁</td>
<td>muh</td>
<td>disappear, not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>沙</td>
<td>sha</td>
<td>sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泼</td>
<td>pei</td>
<td>soaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>卤</td>
<td>moh</td>
<td>froth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>河</td>
<td>ho</td>
<td>a river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>沸</td>
<td>fuh</td>
<td>boiling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>油</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>沾</td>
<td>djī</td>
<td>to govern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>沾</td>
<td>gu</td>
<td>to buy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>沾</td>
<td>djan</td>
<td>to encroach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>沾</td>
<td>yen</td>
<td>follow course of R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>况</td>
<td>kwang</td>
<td>moreover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泉</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>to leak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泉</td>
<td>tsüen</td>
<td>a fountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泊</td>
<td>beh</td>
<td>to anchor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>河</td>
<td>fah</td>
<td>a law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>河</td>
<td>szi</td>
<td>a river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>河</td>
<td>fan</td>
<td>a flood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>波</td>
<td>pao</td>
<td>a bubble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>波</td>
<td>bo</td>
<td>a wave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>波</td>
<td>chih</td>
<td>to sob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泥</td>
<td>ni</td>
<td>mud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>注</td>
<td>dju</td>
<td>attention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泏</td>
<td>pan</td>
<td>pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>a river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>tal</td>
<td>exalted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>six strokes</td>
<td>泽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>scatter water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>hsi</td>
<td>to wash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>loh</td>
<td>a river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>dün</td>
<td>a cave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>a ford</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>hsieh</td>
<td>to leak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>hung</td>
<td>vast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>djou</td>
<td>an island, continent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>hoh</td>
<td>living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>hsia</td>
<td>mix, harmonize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>pai</td>
<td>tribe, to send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>seven strokes</td>
<td>海</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>泽</td>
<td>dzin</td>
<td>soak, immerse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>ging</td>
<td>a river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>hsiao</td>
<td>melt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>sheh</td>
<td>ford, involve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>ti</td>
<td>to weep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>eight strokes</td>
<td>涯</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>in</td>
<td>secretsions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>han</td>
<td>to contain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>heh</td>
<td>to dry up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>cool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>djeh</td>
<td>a river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>yao</td>
<td>muddy, mixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>lin</td>
<td>to drip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>shuh</td>
<td>pure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>tsi</td>
<td>freezing, cruel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>tao</td>
<td>wash, eliminate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>lei</td>
<td>tears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>dan</td>
<td>insipid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>yü</td>
<td>sill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>dzing</td>
<td>pure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>lwen</td>
<td>lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>hwan</td>
<td>river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浊</td>
<td>yin</td>
<td>fornication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>深</td>
<td>湖</td>
<td>清</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>源</td>
<td>源</td>
<td>源</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>畚</td>
<td>畚</td>
<td>畚</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>九</td>
<td>九</td>
<td>九</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
<td>渡</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 深 | 湖 | 清 | 深 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 | 清 |
| 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 | 源 |
| 畚 | 畚 | 畚 | 畚 | 畚 | 畚 | 畚 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 | 畕 |
| 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 | 九 |
| 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 |
| 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 |
| 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 |
| 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 |
| 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 |
| 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 |
| 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 | 渡 |
122 CHINESE GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT

nung
thick
fourteen strokes

shih
wet

tsi
ferry, help

tao
bills

lan
excessive

djoh
purify

bin
roast
fifteen strokes

gien
splashed

duh
to defile

bao
a waterfall
sixteen strokes

gwan
to water

tan
shoal

86

fire
two strokes

hwei
ashes

three strokes

shoh
burn, clean

dzai
calamity

four strokes

chui
to boil

yen
hot

chao
to roast

kang
a brick bed

djih
to broil

five strokes

tan
charcoal

pao
to roast

liel
white heat

wu
black

hung
to warm

loh
to brand

kao
bake, roast

seven strokes

shah
very

yen
flame, glare

mei
coal

hwan
flaming

djoh
bright, clear

wei
cook, boil

fan
to trouble

shon
to flame, excite

hsih
extinguish

hsueng
a bear

hsun
incense, merit

shuh
cooked, ripe

ao
to simmer

reh
hot

twelve strokes

chih
a blaze

deng
a lamp

dwen
to stew

liang
beacon

shao
to burn

yen
the swallow

ran
to scorch

thirteen strokes

ying
camp, to plan

djoh
very hot

tsan
shining

djoh
a candle
1 hsün to fumigate
2 dzin ashes
3 bao fire-crackers
4 lu stove
seventeen strokes

4 lan over-cooked
20 twenty-five strokes
3 tsuan a furnace

87
3 djao talons
four strokes

2 pa to creep
1 dzeng to strive
five strokes

2 wei to be, to do
14 fourteen strokes
2 dzioh nobility

88
4 fu father
1 ba papa six strokes

1 die father
nine strokes
2 ye grandfather, an
official

89
3 yao crosswise
3 shwang lively
3 er pronoun, you

90
1 chiang reversed
2 chuang a bed
1 chiang a wall

91
4 pien a splinter
3 ban a board
2 pai a signboard
2 dieh a despatch
1 chwing a window
2 duh a letter

92
2 ya a molar

93
2 niu an ox
3 pin female
three strokes
3 mou male
2 lao a prison
four strokes

94
2 muh a shepherd
2 wuh a thing
five strokes

4 teh specially
seven strokes
1 chien to lead
1 hsi rhinoceros
2 li to plough
ten strokes
4 kao a reward
fifteen strokes
2 duh a calf
sixteen strokes
1 hsi to sacrifice

95
4 chüen a dog
two strokes
4 fan to transgress
four strokes
4 djwang appearance
2 kwang madness
dih savage tribe
five strokes

2 hsih dalliance
2 hu a fox
gou a dog
4 shou to hunt
seven strokes

2 li a fox
2 lang a wolf
4 bei demoralized
eight strokes
1 chang vicious
1 meng
fierce
3

1 tsai
to guess
nine strokes

1 hsing
a monkey
1 djú
a pig
2 mao
a cat
1 hou
monkey
2 yú
to hesitate
ten strokes
1 hwah
tricky
1 dai
silly
1 yuén
a baboon
1 yüh
a prison, hell
1 szi
a lion
eleven strokes
1 djang
a deer
twelve strokes
2 duh
alone
fourteen strokes
1 hwoh
to capture
fifteen strokes
1 lieh
to hunt
4 shou
animal
sixteen strokes
1 tah
an otter
4 hsien
to offer

2 hsüen
black
4 shwai, to lead
lüh, a limit

96

97

98
1 djwan  a brick  thirteen strokes
2 wong  a jar
3 99
甘  sweet
甚  very
甜  sweet
4 shen  six strokes
5 tien  sweet
6 100
生  life
產  give birth to
7 chan  seven strokes
8 seng  maternal nephew
9 su  rejuvenate
10 101
用  use
甫  two strokes
4 yung  begin
5 102
田  a field
由  from
甲  the first
申  to explain
1 103
疊  piled up
11 104
广  a disease
疝  hernia

畏  to fear
4 wei  five strokes
4 ban  a boundary
2 liu  to detain
4 chuh  animals
3 mou  an acre
2 bih  six strokes
2 lioh  seven strokes
2 fan  barbarian
4 hwa  paint, draw
4 i  strange, different
1 dang  ought, to pawn
14 giang  sixteen strokes
2 dieh  a boundary

疫  pestilence
4 ih  five strokes
2 pi  worn
2 tzi  foot, flaw
3 djen  spots, rash
1 dzü  ulcer
2 dzih  sickness
4 bing  disease
4 djeng  disease
6 tsien  cured
4 chi  hemorrhoids
3 teng  pain, love
4 mei  bad luck
2 hen  a scar
3 tung  painful
4 li  dysentery
8 strokes

痉  pain
痔  hemorrhoids
痕  scar
痛  pain
痢  illness
4 yu  convalescent
1 feng  mad
10 strokes

2 dzih  lean, thin
1 ban  an eruption
2 liu  a wen
4 noh  fever
4 suon - leau, thin
1 wen - pestilence
1 chuang - sore

11 strokes

4 lai - scab, leprous
3 hsien - ringworm
1 yung - an ulcer

105

1 boh - back to back
3 gwei - the tenth stem
7 seven strokes

1 deng - to ascend
1 fah - issue forth

106

2 beh - white
3 beh - one hundred
2 dzao - two strokes
3 black
1 dih - possessive particle
4 three strokes

1 gai - all
2 hwang - an Emperor
5 five strokes

3 giao - bright

107

2 pi - skin
5 five strokes

3 muih - the eye
3 three strokes

2 mang - blind
2 djih - straight
4 four strokes

1 hsiah - mutual
4 pan - to expect
4 dun - a shield
3 sheng - a province
3 hsing - to examine
3 miao - minute, subtle
1 mei - eyebrows
1 kan - to look
1 djien - real, actual
2 mien - to sleep

2 kwang - eye sockets
4 guen - to love
3 yen - eyes
4 djung - many, all

8 eight strokes

1 dzing - the iris
4 shui - to sleep
1 duh - to oversee
4 muh - peaceful
4 dzieh - eyelashes
10 ten strokes

1 chen - angry
1 hsiah - blind

11 eleven strokes

12 twelve strokes
瞬 4  shun 1  to wink
瞳 2  tung 1  the pupil
腮 4  gu 1  blind
瞑 2  gu 1  to fear
四 2  meng 1  dark

110  mou 2  a spear

111  shih 3  a dart
i 3  final particle

矢 3  dji 1  to know
矣 3  five strokes

矩 3  gu 1  a square, proper
短 3  wan 1  eight strokes
矮 3  shih 1  a stone

112  shih 2  a stone
沙 1  sand
砸 4  tsu 1  to build

石 2  shih 1  four strokes
砂 3  bien 1  probe, blame

砋 1  peng 1  dash against
破 2  pao 1  ballista
研 4  po 1  to break
硝 4  yen 1  to examine
磺 2  hsiao 1  nitre
礴 4  ying 1  hard
礦 4  gen 1  an ink-slab
碱 3  su 1  fragments
礀 4  bei 1  memorial stone
礠 4  dui 1  pestle
礤 4  bii 1  nine strokes

礚 1  hih 1  jade
礛 4  shoh 1  large
礜 4  djen 1  an anvil
礣 4  tsii 1  ten strokes
礤 4  nien 1  a roller
礥 2  tsii 1  pottery
礦 2  pang 1  a pound
礊 2  to grind
礋 1  pan 1  a rock
礍 1  koh 1  to knock, knock
礎 3  djwan 1  a brick
礡 2  mo 1  a mill-stone

礔 4  ching 1  to tinkle
礤 2  gi 1  a ledge
礥 4  deng 1  a step
礦 4  chiao 1  barren land
礧 3  tsu 1  a foundation
礩 4  a foundation
礪 4  ai 1  a hindrance
礫 3  gung 1  a mine
礦 4  li 1  rubble
礥 4  lih 1  gravel
礤 4  fan 1  alum
礥 4  sixteen strokes
礦 4  pao 1  ballista

113  shih 4  an omen
社 4  she 1  society
祀 4  szi 1  sacrifice
祈 2  chi 1  to pray
祝 3  djii 1  good fortune

祐 4  yu 1  favour
祀 3  zu 1  ancestors
祖 4  zu 1  honours
祝 4  lu 1  blessing
祝 4  djii 1  to bless
shen: gods, spirits
sui: malign influence
tzi: ancestral worship
hsiang: fortunate
piao: certificate, ticket
dzi: to sacrifice
luh: emoluments
bing: permission, petition
gin: to forbid
ho: calamity
djen: fortunate
fah: happiness
yu: to oppose
hsi: good fortune
chan: meditation
li: propriety
dao: prayer
rou: footprint
yu: ancient Emperor
chin: birds

115
ho: grain
hsiu: flourishing
szi: selfish
bing: a handful, rule
chui: autumn
ko: series, science
miao: the tip, a moment
dzu: rent
cheng: to weigh
tsien: ancient State
yang: sprouting rice
djih: rank, series
bi: secret
i: to remove
hsi: seldom, thin
shui: taxes
geng: kind of rice
chung: a stage
shao: slightly
bai: weeds
dji: young
lin: granary

116
hsueh: a cave
gin: investigate
chiung: empyrean
1 kung  empty  four strokes
2 chwan  put on clothes  five strokes
3 tuh  suddenly  five strokes
4 dzeb  narrow  six strokes
1 chwang  a window  seven strokes
3 giung  afflicted  eight strokes
1 kuh  a hole  nine strokes
1 ko  a nest  nine strokes
1 wo  a nest  nine strokes
1 wa  a depression  ten strokes
2 chiung  poor  eleven strokes
1 kwei  to spy  two strokes
2 chwang  window  two strokes
2 lung  a hole  three strokes
4 tswan  to sneak away  five strokes
4 chiao  an orifice  fifteen strokes
4 dou  a name  sixteen strokes
4 dzaow  kitchen range  five strokes
4 tsieh  to steal  five strokes

117 118
1 lih  to set up  five strokes
2 djan  to stand  six strokes
4 ging  then, at last  seven strokes
1 djang  a chapter  eight strokes
3 gun  finished  nine strokes
1 tung  a youth  ten strokes
3 sung  to rise up  eleven strokes
4 shu  to set up  twelve strokes
2 gieh  extremely  fourteen strokes
11 dwan  correct  sixteen strokes
4 ging  to strive  eighteen strokes

2 dih  a flute  one stroke
1 chi  a club, to beat  one stroke
2 fu  a charm  one stroke
4 di  ordinal number  one stroke
4 ben  stupid  one stroke
3 bieh  a Chinese pen  two strokes
3 deng  an order, series  two strokes
1 gin  sinews  two strokes
2 lal  a raft  two strokes
1 kwang  a basket  three strokes
2 tung  a tube  three strokes
2 dah  to reply  three strokes
4 chiheh  a plan  four strokes
2 yen  a feast  four strokes
4 go  classifier, one  four strokes
1 gien  note paper  four strokes
1 dzeng  a kite  four strokes
3 djou  a switch, broom  four strokes
1 gi  a sieve, basket  four strokes
4 swan  to reckon  four strokes
2 chien  tweezers  four strokes
3 gwan  to govern  four strokes
3 dzien  an arrow  four strokes
1 hsian  a box  four strokes
to probe
chop-sticks
bamboo joint, regulation
fan
a model
seal character
a section
to raise
ten strokes
a pole
firmly
a small comb
a sieve
eleven strokes
a sail
bamboo splints
lo to abridge
reed, spring
flageolet, lonely
twelve strokes
a slip, to endorse
eaves
dustpan
a screen
an account book
fourteen strokes
a basket
calculate, discuss
books, census
sixteen strokes
a muzzle
seventeen strokes
slip, a lot
a flute
nineteen strokes
a fence
to large basket
rice cakes
eleven strokes
manure
rolled, dregs
husk, chaff
twelve strokes
grain, food
sixteen strokes
purchase grain
nineteen strokes
sell grain
silk
two strokes
entangled
three strokes
to record
a covenant
red
four strokes
confused
refined
to give, to receive
pure, sincere
thread, crepe
an order, merit
confused
素纱
white, plain

feng
to spin

soh
a rope
five strokes

tzi
purple

chou
woven silk

lei
involved

hsi
fine, minute

shen
gentry

djung
end, finish

dzu
weave, construct

ban
bind, trip
six strokes

gieh
a knot

dzieh
break, very

giao
twist, strangle

loh
to connect

ghi
to give

rung
velvet, flannel

hsü
gossamer, repetition

tung
main rope, all

szi
silk thread

giang
crimson
seven strokes

güen
thin silk

luh
green

sui
quiet

1 ging
warp, rule

2 bang
to bind

3 eight strokes

3 dzung
gather together

4 luh
green

2 chou
silk

4 hsien
thread

2 wei
only, but

1 gang
main rope, bond,

law

3 wang
a net

3 tsai
gaudy

2 lwen
wind silk

4 djan
a rent

1 choh
spacious

ling
silk gauze

2 mien
cotton

4 hsü
a clue

2 hsien
seal, silent

4 hsien
thread

4 di
to bind

1 hsi
linen

1 bien
weave, compose

3 hwan
slow

mien
silk thread,

Burmah

wel
woof

4 liem
drill, practice

4 dji
fine, delicate

yuen
cause, affinity

ten strokes

4 ih
to hang

4 dji
suspend

4 dzou
crepe

2 luh
to bind

4 hsien
a district

eleven strokes

2 feng
to sew

1 soh
reduce

1 dzung
although, let go

4 dji
to tie up

3 dzung
all, main

1 dzih
merit

2 fan
multitudinous

twelve strokes

1 dzih
to weave

4 shan
prepare, copy

1 fan
to translate

3 rao
wind, bind

4 hsiu
embroider

thirteen strokes

2 sheng
a rope

4 hsi
to gird up

3 gien
cocoons

fourteen strokes
121

 fou
 pottery
 three strokes

gang
 a water-butt
 four strokes

 chüch
 be deficient
 six strokes

 ping
 a bottle
 eleven strokes

 ching
 empty
 twelve strokes


tsun
 a jar

122

 wang
 a net
 three strokes

 han
 scarce, seldom
 three strokes

123

 yang
 a sheep
 three strokes

124

 yü
 feathers

 weng
 old man, father

 ch'i
 wings

 ih
 to-morrow

 ling
 plunes

 hsüih
 to learn, skilled

 hsüang
 to hover

 tsui
 kingfisher, chrysoprase

 mei
 pretty

 gao
 a lamb
 five strokes

 hsiu
 ashamed
 seven strokes

 chün
 a flock, many

 hsien
 to long for

 hsien
 righteous
 thirteen strokes

125

 lao
 old

 kao
 examine

 jie
 which, this

 chi
 a man of sixty

126

 er
 but, still, and

 shua
 sport, game

 nai
 suffering
null
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chinese Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 ban</td>
<td>kind, sort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 do</td>
<td>rudder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 shao</td>
<td>stern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 tsang</td>
<td>cabin, hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 chwan</td>
<td>ship, boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 geng</td>
<td>perverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 liang</td>
<td>good, loyal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 gien</td>
<td>difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 chin</td>
<td>celery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 chu</td>
<td>hay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ya</td>
<td>sprout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 yuen</td>
<td>garden, park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 tai</td>
<td>moss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 miao</td>
<td>eight strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ko</td>
<td>vexatious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 bao</td>
<td>bud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 gou</td>
<td>careless, if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 roh</td>
<td>if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 ku</td>
<td>bitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ying</td>
<td>flower, brave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 mao</td>
<td>flourishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 chieh</td>
<td>eggplant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 mao</td>
<td>reeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 li</td>
<td>li-chi, a fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 mang</td>
<td>head of grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 dze</td>
<td>this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 hwei</td>
<td>fennel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 cha</td>
<td>tea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ging</td>
<td>thorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 tsao</td>
<td>grass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 dzien</td>
<td>recommend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 huang</td>
<td>death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 dou</td>
<td>bun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ho</td>
<td>lotus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 djwang</td>
<td>sedale, farm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 yu</td>
<td>weeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 mo</td>
<td>do not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 mang</td>
<td>jungle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 djiah</td>
<td>chrysanthemum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 diwen</td>
<td>mould, bacteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 gwo</td>
<td>fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 chang</td>
<td>flag, reed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 tsai</td>
<td>vegetable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 hua</td>
<td>glorious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ling</td>
<td>water chestnut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 tei</td>
<td>frugal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 tao</td>
<td>grape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 pu</td>
<td>bodhisatva, idol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 meng</td>
<td>budding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ping</td>
<td>duckweed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 wan</td>
<td>ten thousand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 li</td>
<td>nine strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 lo</td>
<td>to drop, fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 yeh</td>
<td>a leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 dju</td>
<td>write, manifest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 goh</td>
<td>hemp, grass cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 pu</td>
<td>grape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 dung</td>
<td>gentry, to direct</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The Chinese-English dictionary page includes a list of Chinese characters with their English translations, along with stroke counts for each character. The page also contains a variety of characters and their meanings, covering a range of topics from general to specific.
2 she snake
4 dan egg
6 six strokes

1 wa frog
1 giao kind of dragon
2 o moth
3 feng bee, wasp
4 wu centipede
1 dji spider
4 mih honey
5 eight strokes

2 tiao cicada
1 dzing dragon fly
1 hsieh scorpion
2 shih eclipse, eat away
2 hwang locust
4 bien bat
1 wei hedgehog
3 fu bat
1 hsia prawn, shrimp
2 hu butterfly
2 tieh butterfly
2 pang crab
3 ma ant, leech
2 ying firefly
3 lo spiral, shell

2 ma the frog
13 mang large serpent
2 pan coil around
3 chan cicada
2 chung worms, insects
3 thirteen strokes
2 hsiail crab
3 i ant
2 ying fly
1 hsieh scorpion
1 la beeswax
3 li oyster
2 chwen stupid
2 tsan silkworm
2 man uncivilized

143

3 hsueh blood
4 meh arteries, veins
4 meh defame, libel

144

2 hsing to walk
3 yen inundate, amplify
4 shuh method, art
4 hung lane, alley
1 gai street

2 ya government office
1 chung push, bump
4 wei guard, post
2 heng street
2 chii thoroughfare

145

1 i clothes
3 biao outside, manifest
1 shan shirt
1 suwai fading, decay
1 djung mind, sincere
1 chin quilt
1 gin lapel
2 yuen a name
4 mei sleeve
4 dai bag, pouch
2 pao wadded robe
4 hsiu sleeve
4 bei coverlet
6 six strokes

2 fuh wrapper
4 ku trousers
2 tsai ent, reduce
2 lieh split, tear
3 li inside
4 l posterity
abundance
fur garment
skirt, pellicote
muend, repair
djuang
dress, pack
skirt
lo
naked
wrap up
manufacture
gua
jacket
fuh
double
narrow, small
ten strokes

cushion
ktrousers
hsieh
undress, desecrate
hsiang
finish, assist
no
short garment
gin
lapel
wa
socks
tseng
inner garment
hsing
inherit, wear

yueh
see
compasses, usage
search, look for
see, observe
du
see, witness
parents, love
perception
lan
look, glance
wan
look at

horn, corner
a catty
untie, analyze
shang
 goblet
chuh
gore, hit

speech, words
cmpare, revise
announcement
count, plan
trial, tidings
beg, punish
instruct, follow

remember, record
false, deceive
to accuse
certainly, decide
inquire, visit
institute, set up
grant, permit
five strokes
inform, tell
explanation
witness, appeal
calumniate
abuse, rail at
deceive
announce, proclaim
criticise
curse
word, phrase
ditch
ask, consult

test, verify
artful, amazing
deceive
poem
word, speech
151
豆
4 dou
4 bean family
4 ch'i
4 interrogative "can it be"
4 gu
4 drum
1 deng
4 ascend
4 シュ
1 to erect
4 feng
4 abundant
twenty-one strokes
4 yen
4 beautiful

152
豕
4 shi
4 a pig
4 hsiang
an elephant
4 hao
the least
4 yu
to hesitate
4 dju
4 a pig

153
豸
4 djai
4 reptiles
4 bao
4 leopard
4 chai
a wolf
4 diao
sable fur
4 mao
appearance
nine strokes
2 mao
4 a cat

154
貝
4 bei
4 precious
two strokes
1 gen
to follow

1 gén
an army

2 ding
trace, results

4 q yoke

3 kwa
to stride

3 rwan
soft, seeble

4 gwei
to kneel

2 djou
an axle

4 lu
a road

3 giao
to compare

4 tao
to jump

3 dzai
to load

4 tah
to trample

1 ching
light

1 gijn
eight strokes

1 chih
red

2 hwei
brilliance

1 she
to forgive

3 nien
imperial chariot

1 heh
to frighten

4 bei
class, generation

1 shu
to go

1 lwen
a wheel

3 chi
raise up

2 rwan
weak

3 chen
seize an opportunity

1 shu
to lose

3 chou
walk

2 djan
to turn

1 dzou
trample on

1 guh
the hub

2 ti
a hoof

2 shu
to turn

3 ksien
follow

3 djan
to turn

1 tseng
to squad

2 djan
thirteen strokes

1 dzu
a footprint

4 tsou
nine strokes

1 a hoof

1 gijn
eight strokes

4 wu
pleasure

1 eleven strokes

4 move toward

2 wu
ten strokes

1 to exceed

4 to pass over

4 yuèh
to exceed

4 wu
pleasure

1 to pass over

1 chao
to exceed

1 shen
the body

1 to exceed

1 to desire, lust

1 to exceed

1 to desire, lust
1 dje  
2 to screen  
3 to twelve strokes  
4 i  
5 to transmit  
6 thirteen strokes  
7 to hurry  
8 to escape, to avoid  
9 to ramble  
10 to aged  
11 to return, repay  
12 near  
13 the side  
14 a region  
15 that, where?  
16 bang  
17 place, country  
18 depraved  
19 giao  
20 suburbs  
21 a gentleman  
22 a district  
23 but, still  
24 eight strokes  
25 du  
26 capital  
27 rural, country  
28 rust, rude  
29 steps  
30 to neighbour  
31 5-7 p.m.  
32 chjeistain  
33 arrange, discuss  
34 to male, match  
35 wine, spirits  
36 drunk  
37 su  
38 soft, curds  
39 six strokes  
40 to return favour  
41 giao  
42 leaven  
43 cruel  
44 sour  
45 to pickle  
46 strong, thick  
47 drunk  
48 tons  
49 to twelve strokes  
50 to heal  
51 to soy, ketchup  
52 good wine  
53 to brew, to provoke  
54 to stir up strife  
55 to explain  
56 a mile  
57 heavy  
58 wild, wilderness  
59 to measure  
60 a thousandth part, a tax, liken  
61 gin  
62 metal, gold  
63 a nail  
64 a cauldron  
65 a needle  
66 a hook  
67 a button  
68 a hairpin  
69 four strokes  
70 blunt
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>閘</td>
<td>yen</td>
<td>to castrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>閘</td>
<td>yen</td>
<td>village gate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>關</td>
<td>9 strokes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>關</td>
<td>kwoh</td>
<td>wide, spacious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>關</td>
<td>boh</td>
<td>whole, a door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>關</td>
<td>chwang</td>
<td>rude, dash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>關</td>
<td>gwan</td>
<td>a gate, pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>關</td>
<td>pih</td>
<td>to open, split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>2 strokes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>阳</td>
<td>yang</td>
<td>light, male principle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>di</td>
<td>a bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>lung</td>
<td>abundant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>dui</td>
<td>army, troop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>giai</td>
<td>steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>gel</td>
<td>separated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>lin</td>
<td>thirteen strokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>sui</td>
<td>neighbouring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>sui</td>
<td>follow, thereto, upon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>sui</td>
<td>follow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>hsien</td>
<td>dangerous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>wen</td>
<td>firm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>dji</td>
<td>one thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>chioh</td>
<td>a bird</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>yen</td>
<td>wild goose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>hsitun</td>
<td>male, hero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>elegant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>dzih</td>
<td>to collect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>gu</td>
<td>to hire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>five strokes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隈</td>
<td>1st character</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>tsii</td>
<td>female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>yung</td>
<td>harmonious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>diao</td>
<td>to engrave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>sui</td>
<td>although</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>ten strokes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>shwang</td>
<td>a pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>gu</td>
<td>young birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>dzah</td>
<td>mixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>gi</td>
<td>hen, chicken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>li</td>
<td>leave, go away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>陽</td>
<td>nan</td>
<td>difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隈</td>
<td>2 strokes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隈</td>
<td>173</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隈</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隈</td>
<td>hsieh</td>
<td>snow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隈</td>
<td>yun</td>
<td>clouds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隈</td>
<td>ling</td>
<td>fragmentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隈</td>
<td>lei</td>
<td>thunder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隈</td>
<td>tao, hailstones</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>隈</td>
<td>boh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
dién 4
lightning
hsü 1
necessary
hsiao 1
the sky
djen 4
to rumble, shake
lin 2
dripping
shwang 1
frost
hsia 2
variegated
wu 4
eleven strokes
yin 2
mist
diāo 4
disastrous rain
lou, dew
lu 4
despotism
ling 2
spiritual

174
ching 1
sky-blue
dien 4
indigo
dzing 4
quiet, clear
fei 1
negative
kao 4
lean, depend
mi 3
to waste

175
mien 4
face
goh 2
leather

176

177

178
hsü 1
necessary
hsiao 1
the sky
hsia 2
variegated
wu 4
eleven strokes
yin 2
mist
diāo 4
disastrous rain
lou, dew
lu 4
despotism
ling 2
spiritual

179
weí 1
tanned hide
han 2
a name
tao 1
military art
djiu 3
leeks

180
yin 1
sound
yün 4
rinning tone
hsiáng 3
noise, sound

181
yeh 4
a leaf
ding 3
tip, extremely
ding 3
tip, extremely
hsiáng 4
the neck
hsiang 3
noise, sound
shwen 4
obey, favourable

182
yü 4
to praise
hsí 4
prepare
wan 2
stubborn, evil
ban 1
to proclaim
dwen 4
time, a meal
po 3
very
ling 3
collar, leader
tou 2
the head
giah 1
the jaws
ging 3
the neck
tui 2
ruined
ko 3
a grain, bead
sai 1
cheeks
ti 2
a theme, text
eh 1
forehead, a
ten strokes

183
yüen 4
willing, wish
sang 4
forehead
dièn 1
inverted
lui 4
kind, class
gu 4
look upon
chan 4
to tremble
hsien 3
manifest
182  
風 wind  
颷 to blow  
飄 spread abroad  
飄 a whirlwind  

183  
飛 fly  

184  
食飪 food  
飢 hungry  
飯 a meal  
飲 to drink  
飯 food  
飽 satisfied  
餓 to feed  
餓 abundant, for- 
給 to nourish  
給 hunger  
餓 rations  
穀 to nourish  
飯 er  
飯 tsan  
飯 a meal  
飯 boh  
飯 a dumpling  
餓 o  
餓 hunger  
餓 abundance  
餓 eight strokes  
餓 hsiao delicacies  

185  
頭 head  

186  
香 incense  
馥 fragrance  
馥 incense, merit  
馥 fourteen strokes  
馥 yen  
馥 to rise, compete, 
馥 race  
馥 sao  
馥 sad, annoy  
馥 to a mule  
馥 stubborn  
馥 chi  
馥 expel  
馥 giao  
馥 proud, restive  
馥 yen  
馥 verify, inspect  
馥 ging  
馥 startled  

187  
馬 horse  
馬 yu control  
馬 to carry  
馬 chi  
馬 to gallop, swiftly  
馬 hsün docile, lame  
馬 boh  
馬 to confuse, argue  
馬 five strokes  
馬 dju halting place  
馬 gü a colt  
馬 gia a carriage  
馬 fu follow, close to  
馬 shi to guide  
馬 a camel  
馬 szü four horse chariot  
馬 hsieh startled  
馬 ai stupid  
馬 eight strokes  
馬 to ride  
馬 pien swindle  
馬 teng to rise, compete, 
馬 race  
馬 to sao  
馬 sad, annoy  
馬 a mule  
馬 stubborn  
馬 chi  
馬 expel  
馬 giao  
馬 proud, restive  
馬 yen  
馬 verify, inspect  
馬 ging  
馬 startled
be rowdy
fight
lois, ballot
sacrificial bowl
pent up sorrow
sacrificial vase
to sell
demon
ancient State
brownie
devil
fish
ancient State
lisien
fresh
carp
a shark
whale
shrimp
widower
monstar
the turtle
scales
crocodile
bird
wild duck
pigeon
the cuckoo
the phoenix
to call
kite
four strokes
bustard
wild goose
the rook
Mandarin drake
an owl
owl
gu
the partridge
yang
Mandarin duck
ya
a duck
six strokes
hung
great, vast
goh
a dove
o
the goose
wu
parrot
peng
the roc
chihoh
birds
chun
quail
an
a quail
hoh
crane
ten strokes

197

lu
natural salt
hsien
salty
yen
salt

198

luh
a deer
chi
a unicorn

199

she
musk deer
lin
unicorn
tsu
course

200

melh
wheat
fu.
bran
mien
flour
chü
leaven

201

ma
hemp
ma
interroga-
live

202

shu
millet
li
black hair
nien
glutinous

203

heh
black
chien
black
meh
silent
daï
a black gem
chuh
degraded, dismiss

dien
a dot
daung
a clique

204
djih
embroidery
tuh
embroidered
fu
robe

205
min
a frog
yüen
sea monster
ao
a big fish
bieh
sea turtle

206
ding
tripod
nai
incense tripod

207
gu
a drum
dung
roll of drums

208
shu
a rat

209
bi
the nose
han
snore

210
chi
en
djai
osslau from
meal
NOTE.

It is assumed that the student who proposes to use the dictionary has read pages 18-20 of the Preface and studied the table of radicals, pages 21-29. If so, the method of using the dictionary will be clear to him without further instruction.

For the lessons in the book the dictionary is not necessary, but the student who has worked through the grammar will wish to go on to read some Chinese book and for this will need the dictionary.

The ordinary Chinese-English dictionary contains many characters that the average student never needs to use. Giles's Chinese-English Dictionary contains over 10,000 separate characters, but the Old Testament in Chinese only contains 3,946; the New Testament has 2,713, and this dictionary 3,000.

To the multiplicity of uncommon characters the ordinary dictionary adds under each character numerous and sometimes apparently contradictory meanings which still further confuse the beginner. This dictionary contains no character not in common use, and gives only the principal meaning of each character from which the cognate meanings, if there are any, may be easily deduced. It is anticipated that these features of simplicity and directness will add much to the value of the dictionary.
E. MARLBOROUGH & Co.'s

CATALOGUE OF

EUROPEAN & ORIENTAL LANGUAGES.

EDUCATIONAL AND COMMERCIAL TEXT BOOKS,
TRAVELLERS' & SOLDIERS' MANUALS, &c., &c.,
PUBLISHED AT NET PRICES.

1920.

LONDON:

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co.,
[51, OLD BAILEY, E.C. 4.]
## CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Series</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Common-Sense Series</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionaries (Selected) of European and Oriental Languages</td>
<td>24 to 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European and Oriental Grammars</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marlborough's Self-Taught Series (European and Oriental Languages)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; English Self-Taught for the French, Germans, Italians, Jews, Russians and Spaniards</td>
<td>6 &amp; 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Series of English and Foreign Commercial Correspondence</td>
<td>5, 8, 12, 16, 18, 19, 21 &amp; 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Series of Foreign Technical Manuals</td>
<td>10, 12 &amp; 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Series of Foreign Washing Books</td>
<td>4, 5, 10, 13, 16, 18, 19 &amp; 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Series of Travellers' Practical Manuals of Conversation</td>
<td>5, 8, 10, 13 &amp; 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldiers' Language Manual</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Languages—European and Oriental:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic (Syrian)</td>
<td>3 &amp; 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burmese</td>
<td>3 &amp; 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>4 &amp; 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish</td>
<td>4, 23 &amp; 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deutsch und Franzosisch</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>5, 23 &amp; 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egyptian (Arabic), for Egypt and the Soudan</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English, Russian, for the French, Germans, Italians, Jews, Spaniards</td>
<td>6 &amp; 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esperanto</td>
<td>7, 8 &amp; 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnish</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Français-Allemand</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>8, 9, 10, 11, 22, 23, 26 &amp; 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>11, 12, 13, 22, 23 &amp; 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek (Modern)</td>
<td>14, 23 &amp; 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gujarati (West India)</td>
<td>14 &amp; 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindustani</td>
<td>14, 23 &amp; 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icelandic</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>15, 16, 22, 23 &amp; 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>16, 17, 22, 23 &amp; 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>17 &amp; 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malay (Malay Peninsula)</td>
<td>17 &amp; 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian</td>
<td>18, 24 &amp; 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian</td>
<td>18 &amp; 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>18, 19 &amp; 23 &amp; 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>19, 23 &amp; 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanscrit (Sanskrit), for use in S. India</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbian</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serbo-Croatian (Serbia)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinhalesse (for Ceylon and S. India)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>20, 21, 22, 23, 30 &amp; 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish</td>
<td>21, 23 &amp; 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamil (for Ceylon and India)</td>
<td>21, 23 &amp; 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**POST ORDERS.**

A remittance must be made by Foreign and Colonial Money Postal or Express Orders Mandat-Poste or Coupon-Réponse International and **NOT** in Stamps.

Please note the cost of postage must be remitted in addition to the price of the books, ordered.
ARABIC.


Do, do, red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-

"A simple method by means of which a student can dispense with the help of a teacher."-Al-Buchir. Beyrouth (Syria).

"If you are going to the East this winter, you should purchase Arabic Self-Taught."—Vanity Fair.

"Wherever the Arabic language is spoken Travellers will find the book a useful companion. The phonetic spelling of Arabic is very well done."—The Near East.

BURMESE.

Burmese Self-Taught (Thimm's System, in Burmese and Roman Characters), by R. F. St. A St. JOHN, Hon. M.A. (Oxon.), sometime Lecturer on Burmese, Oxford University. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Classified Vocabularies, Outlines of Grammar, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Commercial, Military, Shooting and Fishing, Planting, Public Works, Terms, Travel Talk, Money with English and American Values, Weights and Measures, Postal Rates, &c. 1911. Cr. 8vo., 168 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 5/-

Do, do, red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 6/-

"A practical guide to the spoken tongue, and a valuable introduction to the study and mastery of the language."—Moulmain Advertiser.
CHINESE.


Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 6/-

“... This manual should prove useful to students, officers, and missionaries resident in China.”—The Times.

“We welcome it as something novel, and are satisfied that it will answer the purpose of helping tourists, officials and business men in acquiring a working knowledge of the Chinese colloquial.”—The Chinese Review.

“It is altogether a simple guide to the mastery of this difficult language, and we most warmly recommend it.”—The Medical Times.


DANISH.

Danish Self-Taught (Thimm’s System), by W. F. HARVEY, M.A. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Elementary Grammar; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Commercial, Trading, Cycling, Photographic, Shooting and Fishing Terms; Money with illustration of Danish coinage and English and American values, Weights and Measures. 1914. Third edition. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-

“The system of phonetics is so simple that those previously unacquainted with Danish can, with its aid, make themselves understood without difficulty. The book is both practical and useful, and will enable students and others to acquire the language by home study.”—The Lancet.

Danish Washing Book by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. With counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... ... ... ... 6d.
DUTCH

Dutch Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM. Revised by Carel Thieme (London Chamber of Commerce Examiner). Contains Vocabularies; Elementary Grammar; Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk, Cycling; Motoring; Photography; Amusements; Trading, Legal and Religious Terms, &c.; with Phonetic Pronunciation; Money with English and American values, and plate of Dutch coins, &c. 2nd Edition. 1910. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-

Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-

"Is a really excellent introduction to the tongue."—Pilman's Journal.

Travellers' Practical Manual of Conversation.

No. 2 (Marlborough's) English, French, German and DUTCH, in one book. Containing Travel Notes, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations for Railway, Steamer, Customs, Hotel, Shopping, Sight-seeing, Photography, Cycling, Motoring, subjects arranged alphabetically. Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. Comprehensive Dictionary of Words in Daily Use in four languages. Second Edition reprinted 1917. Cm. 12mo., brown wrapper, round corners ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 1/9

Do. do., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-


EGYPTIAN.

Egyptian (Arabic) Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM. Revised and Enlarged by Major S. Marriott, D.S.O. Contains Alphabet and Phonetic Pronunciation, Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Idiomatic Phrases, Travel Talk, Naval and Military Terms, Military Titles, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. With an illustrated plate of the Egyptian coinage. Fourth Edition. 1914. Crown 8vo., 80 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-

"We have pleasure in recommending this book."—Egyptian Gazette.

ENGLISH.

English Commercial Correspondence for Home and Abroad, by Wm. CHEVOb-MAURICE A.I.L., LONDON. Containing Commercial Phrases and Letters with Introductory Notes and Hints; Filing, Indexing and Précis-writing; Specimen Index and Précis; Commercial Terms and Abbreviations. 1913 Demy 8vo., fawn wrapper. 104 pp. ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 2/-

Do. do., fawn cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

"This book contains an admirable collection of business letters, together with a useful introduction on the construction of various types of commercial letters."—Clark's Educator.
ENGLISH SELF-TAUGHT for the
FRENCH, GERMANS, ITALIANS, JEWS, RUSSIANS, and SPANIARDS.

L'Anglais sans Maître (English Self-Taught for the FRENCH),
Méthode Thimm, par John TOPHAM, Barrister-at-Law.
Sixième édition. Revue d'un bout à l'autre et agrandie. Avec la
prononciation de tous les mots, pour apprendre la langue
Anglaise soi-même. Vocabulaires, Phrases et Locutions de Con-
versation, Le Voyage, Le Commerce, Divertissements, Cyclisme,
Automobilisme, Aviation, Photographie, La Monnaie, Poids et
Mesures, &c. Avec Reproductions des Monnaies Anglaises.
Crown 8vo., 136 pp. 1919. Couverture verte ... ... 2/-
Relié toile verte ... ... ... ... 3/-

La Grammaire Anglaise sans Maître (English Self-Taught
Grammar for the French), par John TOPHAM, Barrister-at-
Law. Auteur de "Latium Self-Taught," etc. L'alphabet avec la
Prononciation, les règles de la Grammaire démontrées par des
phrases modèles, les Verbes auxiliaires, les Conjugaisons
régulières et irrégulières, des Exercices, et un Vocabulaire
alphanétique ... ... ... ... (Sous presse.)

Le Corrigé des Thèmes dans La Grammaire Anglaise sans Maître,
par John TOPHAM, Barrister-at-Law ... (Sous presse.)

Française-Anglaise Correspondance Commerciale, par C.
(See page 8.) ... ... ... ... Toile 3/-; Broche 2/-

Der Englische Dolmetscher (English Self-Taught for GERMANS),
Methode Thimm, by W. von KNOBLAUCH. Mit Engliker
Aussprache. Zweite Auflage. Durchgesehen von HEINRICH
DORGEEL. Wörterverzeichnisse, gebräuchliche Redensarten
und Gespräche, Elementar Grammatik, Lese- und Schreib-
übungen, kaufmännische, militärische, juridische, religiöse
Redensarten und Gespräche, Ausdrücke und Gespräche für Räd-
Motor-fahrer und Photographen, Gespräche über Theater und
Vergnügungen. Mit Abbildungen des englischen Geldes.
Crown 8vo., 120 pp. 1909. Preis—Broschirt ... ... 2/-

Deutsche-Englische Kaufmännische Korrespondenz, von N.
(See page 12.) ... ... Broschirt 2/-; Leinen gebunden 3/-

L'Inglese Imparato da sè (English Self-Taught for ITALIANS),
by G. DALLA VECCHIA. Con la pronuncia fonetica. Con-
tenente: Vocabolari, Parole e Frasi di Conversazione, La Gram-
matica Inglese, Termini Commerciali e Religiosi, Frasario per
Viaggio, Velocipede, Automobile e Fotografia, Divertimenti,
Illustrazione della Moneta Inglese, Monete, Pesi e Misure, ecc.
Crown 8vo. 120 pp. Edizione Seconda 1913. In carta ... ... 2½-

Tela ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Italiana-Inglese Corrispondenza Commerciale, di E. S.
ROMERO-TODESCO e W. CHEVOB-MAURICE,
A.I.L., Londra. (See page 16.) ... Copertina 2/-; in Tela 3/-

El Inglés para Cada Cual (English Self-Taught for SPANIARDS), Método Marlborough, por William CHEVOB, Con pronunciacion fonética. Para aprender el Ingles por si mismo. El Alfabeto con su Pronunciacion, Vocabularios, La Gramática Inglesa, Ejercicios Locuciones conversacionales y Frases, El Viaje, Vocablos comerciales, La Bicicleta, El Automóvil, Fotografía, Diversiones, Moneda, Pesos y Medidas, Ilustración de la Moneda Inglesa, Tarifa Postal, Crown 8vo., 128 pp. Edicion Segunda 1913. En Rústica ... ... ... ... 2/-

En tela ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Española e Inglesa Correspondencia Comercial, por Andrés J. R. V. GARCÍA y W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L., Londres. (See page 20.) ... ... En Rústica 2/-; En Tela 3/-

Самоучитель английского языка (English Self-Taught for RUSSIANS), Marlborough Способъ, подъ редакцией J. MARSHALL, M.A. Объ фонетически произношении. Азбука, Словари, Грамматика, Разговорные фразы, Деньги (Английская и Американский деньги бъ сравнении съ русскими), Весъ и меры. Crown 8vo, 120 pp. 1918 ... 2/-

Do, cloth ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

РУССКО-АНГЛИЙСКАЯ КОММЕРЧЕСКАЯ КОРРЕСПОНДЕНЦИЯ.
(Russian and English Commercial Correspondence).

Сърповая обёрто 2/- нетто; въ переплетъ 3/- нетто.

by S. G. STAFFORD and W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L., London. (See page 19.)

(del Marlborough's). (English Self-Taught for JEWS, Philip BLACKMAN, F.C.S., по учебникам английского языка, съ объяснениями и упражнениями, въ которомъ изложены все основные правила, правила разговора, а также все правила, относящиеся къ употреблению языка. Crown 8vo, 128 pp. 1919. 2/-

Do, cloth ... ... ... 3/-

ESPERANTO.


Do, red cloth ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

“The language is worth studying.”—The Car Illustrated.

Manuale Esperanto (MARLBOROUGH’S) ITALIANO-ESPERANTO (Metodo Marlborough). Della conversazione per viaggiatori. Contenente:—La Pronunzia, Conversazioni, Classificate (colla Materia disposta per ordine alfabetico) Listini di monete,

Pesi e Misure; I Numeri Lista del Bucato; Vocabolario generale delle parole le più usate nella vita giornaliera. 19.3. Crown 12mo, 60 pp., copertina verde, L.1.00 ... ... ... 9d.
--- Do., do., in tela, L.1.50 ... ... ... 1/3

Travellers’ Esperanto Manual of Conversation, by J. C. O’CONNOR, M.A. ENGLISH—ESPERANTO. Containing Pronunciation, Conversations (subjects arranged alphabetically), Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, the Numerals, Washing Lists, Comprehensive Vocabulary of words in daily use. 1910. Crown 12mo., 84 pp., green wrapper ... ... ... 6d.

FINNISH.

Finnish Self-Taught (Thimm’s System), by Agnes RENFORS. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Conversations, Travel Talk for Rail Road and Ship, Commercial, Trading and Religious Terms, Fishing and Shooting, Photography, Amusements, Tables of Money with English and American values, and illustration of Finnish coinage; Weights and Measures. 1910. Crn. 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper 3/-
--- Do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-

“Invaluable to the man who desires to make use of a foreign language.”
—The University Correspondent.

FRENCH.


“To begin to teach a child a language by rules and grammar is a perfect violation of the laws of nature, so I have endeavoured to follow these laws, and have gone with care through the difficulties of pronunciation, and arranged this little book in a simple manner.”

--- Do., do., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

French Grammar (SCHOOL EDITION), by J. LAFFITTE, B.-és-L. Principal French Master, City of London School. Being a comprehensive work on modern lines, with numerous lessons on the Alphabet, Accent, Liaison, &c., the Rules of Grammar exemplified with Model Sentences, Auxiliary Verbs, Synoptical Table of the four Conjugations, Irregular Verbs, Exercises, Alphabetical Vocabulary. 1914. Crn. 8vo., 136 pp., brown cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Key to Laffitte's French Grammar. Crn. 8vo. 31 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ......
four conjugations Irregular Verbs, Exercises, Alphabetical Vocabulary. 1912. Crn. 8vo., 136 pp., blue wrap. ... 2/-

--- Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... 3/-

Key to French Grammar, Self-Taught, by J. LAFFITTE, B.-ès-L. Crn. 8vo. 32 pp., blue wrap. ... ... ... ... 9d.

French Technical Words and Phrases, by JOHN TOPHAM; Barrister-at-Law. An English-French and French-English Dictionary of Technical Words, Business Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. Third Edition. 1919. 16mo, 324 pp., cloth ... ... ... ... 5/-

--- Do. do., cloth ... ... ... ... 1/3

French Verbs at a Glance, The, by Mariot de BEAUVOISIN. A Summary, exhibiting the Best System of Conjugation by which the forms of any French Verb may be ascertained, with numerous Practical Illustrations & their Idiomatic Construction, Copious Notes, and a List of the Principal Verbs. Demy 8vo. 64 pp., wrapper. 55th Edition ... ... ... ... 1/3

--- Do. do., cloth ... ... ... ... 2/6


Les Aventures de Gil Blas (1st book), by M. de BEAUVOISIN. For Self-Instruction. With introductory English verbal translation, and numerous notes. Demy 8vo., 100 pp., cloth flush ... 1/6


Rules of French Grammar at a Glance, by O. F. CAMPHUIS. For Teachers and Students. Being a summary of the difficulties of the language in a practical and simplified form, as a Text-book for use in the class, and in preparation for examinations. Demy 8vo., 84 pp., wrapper ... ... ... ... 1/-

--- Do. do., cloth ... ... ... ... 1/6

Toujours Prêt, by Toreau de MARNEY. The Ideographie French Reader; on Modern Scientific Principles, With Vocabulary. Crown 8vo., 104 pp., wrapper ... ... ... ... 1/6

--- Reader (only). Crown 8vo., 70 pp., wrapper ... ... ... ... 1/-

--- Toujours Prêt. Vocabulary or Key. Crown 8vo., wrapper ... ... ... ... 6d.

"Toujours Prêt" is the outcome of considerable experience on the part of the author in teaching, and consists of a simple and interesting narrative, which occupies the right-hand pages of the book, attention being drawn to the gender, number, tense, person, etc., by printing the portions of words in thick type.

"The idea is novel, and will, we believe, prove successful."—The Teacher’s Times.

Travellers’ Practical Manual of Conversation. No. 1 (Marlborough’s), English, FRENCH, German and Italian, in one book. Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c.), Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations, subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals,

FRENCH (contd.). GERMAN.

Net

Weights and Measures, Washing List, Dictionary of Words in daily use in four languages. FIFTH EDITION. 1917. Crown 12mo., 152 pp., red wrapper, round corners ... ... ... 1/9
Do., do., green cloth, round corners ... ... ... 3/-

"The phrases are varied and well-chosen, and, wherever we have tested them the renderings are correct, idiomatic, and trustworthy. May be recommended."—The Daily Telegraph.

Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation.
No. 2 (uniform with No. 1). English, FRENCH, German and Dutch. SECOND EDITION. reprinted 1917. Crn. 12mo., 152 pp., brown wrapper, round corners ... ... ... ... 1/9
Do. do., cloth ... ... ... ... 3/-

GERMAN.

An excellent book for children, being the first steps in a simple form.

Child's German Book, The, by F. HAHN. 8th Edition. 95 pp. 12mo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... 1/-

German Self-Taught & Grammar with Key. By W. E. WEBER, M.A. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, &c.; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Naval, Military and Commercial Terms; Tables of Money, &c., with Illustration of German Coinage. A course of simple and practical lessons in the Rules of Grammar exemplified with Model Sentences, Exercises and Reading Lessons in German Characters, Facsimile German Hand-writing, Alphabetical Vocabulary, &c. In one volume. Crown 8vo., 332 pp., green cloth ... ... ... ... 6/-

"The rules are clearly stated, and the phonetic system so simple that these publications more than justify their name of Self-Taught."—Teachers' World.

German Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Entirely new and enlarged edition, revised by W. E. WEBER, M.A. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, &c., Classified Vocabularies, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Travel Talk, Commercial, Trading, Naval and Military Terms, Amusements, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Tables of Money with English and American Values, Weights and Measures, and illustration of German Coinage. THIRD EDITION. 1919. Crn. 8vo., 148 pp., blue wrapper ... 2/-

--- Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... 3/-

"Short and simple manual, supplying the practical needs of travellers and commercial men."—The Times.

German Grammar Self-Taught, by W. E. WEBER, M.A. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Rules of Grammar exemplified with Model Sentences, Auxiliary Verbs, Irregular Verbs, Exercises and Reading Lessons in German Characters, Facsimile of German Handwriting. Alphabetical Vocabulary. 1913. Crown 8vo., 144 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... 2/-

--- Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... 3/-

Key to German Grammar Self-Taught, by W. E. WEBER, M.A.
Cvn. 8vo, 40 pp., blue wrap. ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 9d.

German by Home Study. The three books: German Self-Taught, Grammar and Key, banded together in blue wrapper, ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ......
Letters to Persons of High Rank, Letters of Celebrated German Authors. Key to the translation in English. 1911. Crown 8vo., 206 pp., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 2/6

"We know no better collection of model letters than this. Both for continuation classes and for schools the book will have a high value." _Journal of Education._

German Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... ... 6d.

Interlinear German Reading Book, by F. HAHN, with the literal English translation on the Hamiltonian System. Containing a selection of Tales by celebrated German Authors, progressively arranged for use in Classes, or for self-study. Revised according to the new German Orthography. Edited by C. A. Thimm. 1901. Crown 8vo., 101 pp., paper wrapper ... 1/-

Do. do., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 1/6

"If rightly used, the interlinear method should prove distinctly helpful to the private student."—_Practical Teacher._

Soldiers' Language Manual (The), No. 2. By AJAX. ENGLISH-GERMAN. Containing Pronunciation, Notes on Grammar, Time, Days, Dates, Greetings, On the Road, Correspondence, Requirements, MILITARY, NAVAL and Red Cross Terms, Words of Command, Numerals, Money, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION, 1916. Size 6 x 3½. 24 pp., coloured wrapper 3d.

Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation. No. 1 (Marlborough's) English, French, GERMAN, & Italian, in one book. Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c.), Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations, subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals, Weights and Measures, Washing List, Dictionary of Words in daily use, in four languages. FIFTH EDITION, 1917. Crown 12mo., 152 pp., red wrapper, round corners ... ... ... 1/9

Do. do., green cloth, round corners ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation. No. 2 (uniform with No. 1). English, French, GERMAN, and Dutch. SECOND EDITION reprinted 1917. Crown 12mo., 152 pp., brown wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... 1/9

Do. do., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

MARLBOROUGH'S SERIES OF GERMAN CLASSICS.

Egmont. [Egmont, a Tragedy.] by GOETHE. With English Notes by O. von Wegnern. 2nd Edition. F'cap. 8vo., cloth ... ... 1/6

Die Jungfrau von Orleans [The Maid of Orleans.], by Friedrich von SCHILLER. With English Notes by Mathias Meissner. 2nd. Edition. F'cap. 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... 1/6

Collection of celebrated Tales and Novels by German Authors.

Der Hauskrieg, by Gottfried KINKEL. Eine Geschichte vom Niederrhein. 2nd Edition. 12mo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... 1/-

GREEK (Modern).  GUJARATI.  HINDUSTANI.

GREEK (Modern). 净
Greek (Modern) Self-Taught (Thimm's System. In Greek and Roman Characters). By Nicolaos ANASTASSIOU, Bachelier diplômé du Collège Grec de Halki. With Phrases and Dialogues; Elementary Grammar; Commercial, Trading, Archæological and Religious Terms; Travel Talk; Photography; Amusements; Tables of Money with English and American values and illustration of Greek Coinage; Weights and Measures. THIRD EDITION. 1916.
Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... 3/-
--- Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... 5/-
"Greek (Modern) Self-Taught. The book gives the words of the purist as well as of the popular speech. The latter will be very serviceable for travellers in Greece. The former we recommend to candidates for Smalls."—Orford Magazine.

GUJARATI.
Gujarati Self-Taught, by N. M. DHRUVA, Grasia College, Gondal, (Kalhiyawar) India. (In Gujarati and Roman Characters). Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation; Classified Vocabularies; Travelling by Railway; Commercial, Shooting and Fishing Terms; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Outline of Grammar; Exercises for Translation; Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c.
Crown 8vo., 118 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... 3/6
--- Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... 4/6

HINDUSTANI.
Hindustani Self-Taught, by Capt. C. A. THIMM in Roman characters. Hindustani Text Revised by Professor J. F. Blumhardt, M.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani at the London University. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies; Conversations; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Naval, Military, Legal, Judicial, Religious, Commercial, Shooting and Fishing Terms; Indian Titles, Castes and Servants; Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c.
FIFTH EDITION. 1915. Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... 3/-
--- Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... 4/-
"It is sufficient to say that this clear and concise little work on Hindustani is well up to the high standard of those which have preceded it— the book should prove of the greatest value."—The Statesman, Calcutta.
Hindustani Grammar Self-Taught, by Capt. C. A. THIMM.
THIRD EDITION. 1916. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... 3/-
--- Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... 4/-
"The essential points and rules of Hindustani Grammar are admirably shown in a concise and simple form."—Madras Mail.
Hindustani Self-Taught and Grammar (in one volume). Crown 8vo., 232 p.p., red cloth ... ... ... ... 7/6

Hungarian Self-Taught (Thimm's System) by the COUNT de SOISSONS. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Alphabet, Preliminary Notes, Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Etymology, Modes of Address, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Travel Talk, Commercial and Trading, Legal, Religious Terms and Phrases, Cycling, Photography, Amusements, Money with illustration of Hungarian Coinage and English and American values, Weights and Measures, Postal Rates, &c. 1910. Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-
Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-

ITALIAN.

Italian Self-Taught and Grammar with Key. By G. DALLA VECCHIA and A. C. PANAGULLI. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, the Double Consonants; Method of Study; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Naval, Military, Commercial and Musical Terms; Tables of Money, &c., with Illustration of Italian Coinage. A course of simple and practical lessons in the Grammar and construction of the Italian language, progressively arranged with model sentences; Extracts from Italian Authors for Practice in Reading, with Exercises. In one volume. Crown 8vo., 296 pp., green cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 6/-
This is a very carefully prepared little volume ... will be found very helpful in class use to teachers and pupils alike."—Educational News.

Italian by Home Study. The three books, Italian Self-Taught, Grammar and Key, banded together in blue wrapper ... ... 4/9

Italian Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Entirely new and enlarged edition. By G. DALLA VECCHIA. Revised by Professor A. GAYDOU. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Articles, Gender, Accent, &c.; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Commercial, Trading, Naval and Military Terms, Amusements, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Musical Terms, Tables of Money with English and American Values, Weights and Measures, and illustration of Italian Coinage. THIRD EDITION, 1920. Crown 8vo., 152 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 2/-
Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Italian Grammar Self-Taught. By A. C. PANAGULLI, Professor of Italian, Queen's College, London, and Principal of the London School of Italian. Containing Alphabet, the Double Consonants, Pronunciation, Accent, the Apostrophe, the Definite Article, Use of the Articles; the Substantive, Gender; the Adjective; Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers; Indefinite Adjectives and Pronouns; Auxiliary, Regular, and Irregular

SECOND EDITION, 1918.
Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... 2/-
— Do. do., cloth ... ... ... ... 3/-

Key to Italian Grammar Self-Taught. By A.C. PANAGULLI. 
SECOND EDITION, 1918. Crown 8vo., 92 pp., blue wrapper ... 9d.

SECOND EDITION, 1919.
Demy 8vo., 128 pp., fawn wrapper ... ... ... ... 2/-
— Do. do., cloth ... ... ... ... 3/-

"Can hardly fail to prove of value in connection with commercial correspondence."—Shipping Gazette & Lloyds List.

Italian Technical Words and Phrases, by PAVENTA (E.F.). 
An English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary of Technical and Business Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures (Metric System). cloth ... 5/-

Traveller’s Practical Manual of Conversation. 
No. 1 (Marlborough’s) English, French, German & ITALIAN, in one book. Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c.), Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations, subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals, Weights and Measures, Washing List, Dictionary of Words in daily use, in four languages. 5TH EDITION, 1917. Crn. 12mo, 152 pp., round corners, red wrap. ... ... ... ... 1/9
— Do., do., green cloth, round corners ... ... ... ... 3/-

Italian Washing Book, by C.A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... ... ... 6d.

L’Italian sans Maître (for French to learn Italian). (In preparation.)
Postage, &c. SECOND EDITION. 1915. Crown 8vo., 108 pp.,
blue wrapper ... ... ... ... 3/-
Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... 4/-

Japanese Grammar Self-Taught, by H. J. WEINTZ. In Roman
Characters. Containing: I. Grammar and Syntax, with
Pronunciation, the Katakana and Hiragana Syllabaries in Native
Japanese characters, Exercises and Extracts. Part II. Exer-
cises for Translation, with Key. III. Reading Exercises, with
Pronunciation and Translation. c. Japanese Extracts, with Key.
III. Vocabularies (Alphabetical), Japanese-English and English-
Japanese; Money, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION.
1907. Crown 8vo., 184 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... 4/6
Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... 6/-

"It is luminous without being too elaborate... It is, in fine, the best
bit of scholastic work that we have met with for a very long time."—
Coal and Iron.

Japanese Self-Taught and Grammar, in one volume. Crn. 8vo,
292 pp. Cloth ... ... ... ... 8/6

LATIN.

Latin Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by J. TOPHAM (Barrister-
at-Law). For learning the language by the natural method. With
Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Classified Vocabularies;
Medical, Chemical, Dispensing and Religious Terms, Pre-
scription Words, &c., Legal and Common Phrases; Quota-
tions, Inscriptions, Mottoes, Proverbs, etc., etc. Elementary
Grammar, Adjectives, Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions,
Pronouns, Verbs. Numerals, Construing, Abbreviations
(Degrees, Titles, Distinctions, etc.). SECOND EDITION. 1915.
Crn. 8vo., 144 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... 2/-
Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... 3/-

"The vocabularies appear to be well assorted, the grammar is concise
and sufficient, and the phrases, ordinary and professional, including
medical, will be found useful."—The Lancet.

MALAY.

Malay Self-Taught, by MAJID, ABDUL (Acting Headmaster,
Malay Training College, Matang). (In Roman and Arabic
characters.) Introduction, the Malay characters (Arabic), Malay
Spelling, British Malaya, Classified Vocabularies, Tin Mining,
Rubber Planting, Grammatical Notes, containing the Rules
of the Grammar of Malay, Punctuation, Inflections, &c. Sentences
in English and Malay (Romanized) with the Phonetic Pro-
nunciation of the Malay words, as Exercises on the Grammar.
Conversations for Shopping at Native Shops, Miners and Planters;
with the Police; A Case—Trial in Court, &c., 1920. Crown
8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... 3/-
Do. do., cloth ... ... ... ... 4/-

**Norwegian.**

Norwegian Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Revised throughout by Ilil GRÖNDAHL, Professor of Norwegian, London University. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Conversations, Phrases and Sentences, Forms of Letters, Commercial, Legal and Religious Terms, Travel Talk, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Fishing, Shooting, Amusements, Money with illustration of Norwegian coinage and English and American values, Weights and Measures. Sixth Edition. 1920. Crown 8vo., 128 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Do, do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-

"It contains just those words which are likely to prove useful to a traveller in Norway. The phrases are many and convenient, and wherever a Norwegian word is used its pronunciation is given under a simple system, so that the reader should have no difficulty in pronouncing the word so as to be understood."—The Lancet.

Norwegian Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... 6d.

**Persian.**

Persian Self-Taught, by SHEYKH HASAN. In Roman Characters, with English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Persian Alphabet, Transliteration and Pronunciation; Outline of Grammar with Persian Characters; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Travel Talk; Trade and Commerce; Post Office and Correspondence; Illustration of the Persian Coinage; Persian Handwriting; The Numerals, Money with English and American values, Weights and Measures. 1909. Crown 8vo., 96 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Do, do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-

"This is a most welcome addition to the 'Self-Taught Series. Those who desire to acquire a colloquial and practical knowledge, and to all such we gladly recommend this very useful little book."—The Parsi, Bombay.

**Portuguese.**

Portuguese Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by E. da CUNHA. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Commercial, Trading, Legal, and Religious Terms, Travel Talk, Cycling, Motoring, Photography, Amusements, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c. Second Edition. 1912. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Do, do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-


Do. do., cloth ... ... ... 3/-


---

RUSSIAN.

Russian Self-Taught (Thimm’s System), by JOHN MARSHALL, M.A. In Russian and Roman Characters. For learning the language by the Natural Method. Containing Alphabet, with English Equivalents and Phonetic Pronunciation, Vowels and Consonants; Preliminary Note, the Russian Alphabet, printed and written Characters; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Commercial, Naval and Military Terms and Titles; Hotel, Food, Health; Elementary Grammar; Tables of Money with English and American values, Weights and Measures and illustration of Russian coinage. Entirely revised and re-set in new Russian and Roman characters. SIXTH EDITION. 1917. Crown 8vo., 136 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-


Do. do., fawn cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-


---

SERBO-CROATIAN.

Serbo-Croatian Self-Taught, by John J. R. O’BEIRNE. Containing the Alphabet with English Equivalents and Phonetic Pronunciation; Comparison of the Alphabets; Classified Vocabularies; Outline of Grammar; Reading Lessons; Travelling by Rail, Road and Sea; Photography; Naval and Military Terms; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Money. Weights and Measures. Crown 8vo., p.p., blue wrapper ... ... 3/6

Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... 5/6

SINHALESE.

SINHALESE, Self-Taught, by Don M. de Silva WICKREMAGHE, M.A., Epigraphist to the Ceylon Government. In Sinhalese & Roman characters, with the English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing the Sinhalese Alphabet, with transliteration and phonetic signs used; Table of Syllabic characters, Tonic Accent; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Outline of Grammar; Terms and Phrases for Travel, Commerce, Planting, Public Works, Fishing and Shooting, &c.; Numerals, Money, Weights and Measures, Postal Rates. 1916.

Crown 8vo, 119 pages, blue wrapper ..... 3/-
Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-

SPANISH.

Spanish Self-Taught and Grammar with Key. By ANDRES J. R. V. GARCIA. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, &c.; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Naval, Military and Commercial Terms; Tables of Money, &c., with Illustration of Spanish Coinage. A course of simple and practical lessons in the Grammar and construction of the Spanish language, progressively arranged with model sentences and exercises. In one volume. Crown 8vo., 326 pp., green cloth ... 6/-

"The series is on practical lines, and the method is extremely simple."—Times Weekly Edition.

Spanish by Home Study, Three books: Spanish Self-Taught, Grammar and Key. Crown 8vo., banded together in blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/6

"Will be found an admirable combination for any student, with a little application, of acquiring a correct and quick ground-work of the Spanish language."—Journal of Commerce.

Spanish Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Entirely new and enlarged edition. Revised by ANDRES J. R. V. GARCIA (Principal of the Garcia School of Languages. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Articles, Gender, Accent, &c., Classified Vocabularies, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Correspondence, Travel Talk, Commercial, Naval and Military Terms, Amusements, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Tables of Moneys with English and American Values, Weights and Measures. Illustration of Spanish Coinage. Special Vocabulary for Canary Islands. SECOND EDITION, 1917. Crown 8vo., 150 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 2/-
Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

"Remarkably cheap. ... No longer give any excuse for Officers not learning a foreign language."—Merchant Service Review.

Spanish Grammar Self-Taught, by A. J. R. V. GARCIA Containing the Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Accent, Punctuation, Capitals, &c.; the Declensions, Verbs; thirty-five Lessons, consisting of clearly stated Rules of Grammar, with abundant exemplary Sentences, Exercises for translation into Spanish, Reading Exercises in Spanish, and an alphabetical English-Spanish Vocabulary of the words used in the Exercises.

SECOND EDITION. 1919. Crn. 8vo., 144 pp., blue wrapper ... 2/-
—— Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Key to Spanish Grammar Self-Taught. Crn. 8vo., 32 pp., blue wrap. 9d.


Demy 8vo., 128 pp., fawn wrapper ... ... ... ... ... 2/-
—— Do. do., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 3/-

Spanish Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM. Demy 8vo., wrapper 6d.

SWEDISH.

Swedish Self-Taught (Thimm’s System), Edited by W. F. HARVEY, M.A. Enlarged and revised by Carl CEDERLÖF, with English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Classified Vocabularies, Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases and Conversations; Greeting and Polite Expressions; Elementary Grammar; Travel Talk; Cycling, Photographic, Shooting, Fishing, Money, with English and American Values and Illustration of Swedish Coinage; Weights and Measures

THIRD EDITION. 1918. Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper 3/-
—— Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-


SECOND EDITION. 1911. Crown 8vo., 96 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-
—— Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 4/-

Tamil Grammar Self-Taught, by Don M. Zilva de WICKRE-

Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... ... ... ... ... 3/6
—— Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 6/-

Tamil Self-Taught and Grammar. In one volume. Crown 8vo., 216 pp., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 8/6

TURKISH.

Turkish Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM. In Turkish and Roman Characters. Revised and Re-edited by Professor G. Hagopian and Professor A. Georgius, B.A. The Dragoman for Travellers. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Contains Vocabularies; Elementary Grammar; Idiomatic Phrases and Conversations; Tables of Money with illustration of Turkish coinage; Weights and Measures; English and Turkish Dictionary.

Fourth Edition. 1910. Crown 8vo., 133 pp., blue wrapper... 3/-

Do. do., red cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... $/-

"The transliteration is phonetic, easy, and simple, greatly facilitating the acquisition of the language as is spoken and written by Turkish authorities in Constantinople and throughout the Ottoman Empire, and also by educated persons in Syria."—Imperial and Asiatic Review.

"Will do as much as any self-teaching can do."—Army and Navy Gazette.

MARLBOROUGH'S

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.


ENGLISH CORRESPONDENCE. By W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

FRENCH & ENGLISH ... ... By C. Larroche, Docteur en Droit, and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

GERMAN & ENGLISH ... ... By N. Saderzky and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

ITALIAN & ENGLISH ... ... By E. S Romero Todesco and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

PORTUGUESE & ENGLISH ... ... By José Carlos Mardel and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

RUSSIAN & ENGLISH ... ... By S. G. Stafford and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

(Spanish and Russian characters)

SPANISH & ENGLISH ... ... By Andrés J. R. V. Garcia and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

Demy 8vo, 198 pp., fawn wrapper, 2/- net each; fawn cloth, 3/- net each.

THE COMMON-SENSE SERIES.

EDITED BY E. P. AND R. F. PRENTYS.

Comprising Conversations for Journeying and of Daily Use in Town and Country. Sensibly arranged little pocket book. Compiled by a traveller for travellers. The phrases given are those one really wants to know, are useful alike to the foreigner, the American and the Englishman.


GERMAN FOR DAILY USE. By F. A. Bucher ... ... 1/6 2/6

JAPANESE , , By K. Sasamoto ... ... 1/6 —

## EUROPEAN & ORIENTAL GRAMMARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Prices Net</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Danish and Norwegian Grammar, by H. Lund</td>
<td></td>
<td>4/- 3/- 1/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch Grammar, by F. Ahn</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch Conversational Grammar, by T. G. G. Valette</td>
<td></td>
<td>5/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Grammar (School Edition), by J. Laflitte, B.-és.L.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Grammar, by F. Ahn, &quot;Author's&quot; 14th Edition</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/6 1/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Grammar Self-Taught, by J. Laflitte, B.-és.L.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Self-Taught and Grammar, with Key, by J. Laflitte, B.-és.L.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Grammar Self-Taught, by W. E. Weber, M.A</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6 1/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Grammar, by Mathias Meissner, 23rd Edition</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Self-Taught and Grammar, with Key, by W. E. Weber, M.A.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindustani Grammar Self-Taught, by Capt. Thimm, Revised by Shams'ul 'Ulamā Sayyid 'Ali Bilgrāmī, M.A. Cantab., LL.B.</td>
<td></td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindustani Simplified Grammar, by E. H. Palmer</td>
<td></td>
<td>5/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icelandic Grammar, by E. Rask</td>
<td></td>
<td>4/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian Grammar Self-Taught, by A. C. Panagulli</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian Self-Taught and Grammar with Key, by G. Dalla Vecchia and A. C. Panagulli</td>
<td></td>
<td>6/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Grammar Self-Taught, by H. J. Weintz</td>
<td></td>
<td>6/- 4/6/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Greek Grammar, by A. Viachos</td>
<td></td>
<td>4/- 1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese Grammar, by L. de Cabano</td>
<td></td>
<td>4/- 1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Grammar, by F. Alexandrow</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Grammar Self-Taught, by A. J. R. V. García</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Self-Taught and Grammar, with Key, by A. J. R. V. García</td>
<td></td>
<td>6/- 3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish Grammar, by C. Lenström</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamil Grammar Self-Taught</td>
<td></td>
<td>6/- 4/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamil Self-Taught and Grammar, by Don M. Zilva de Wickermasingho</td>
<td></td>
<td>8/6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Selected Dictionaries.

(Please note the prices cannot be guaranteed owing to the increased cost of materials, &c.)

*Dictionaries marked with an asterisk (*) are obtained only to order.

**ARABIC.**

* WORTABET (W.S.) Arabic-English Dictionary (in Arabic and Roman characters). Royal 8vo., half-bound ... ... Net 30/-

* and PORTER. Arabic-English and English-Arabic Dictionary. 8vo. ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 21/-

**BURMESE.**

* JUDSON (A.), STEVENSON (R. C.). Burmese-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo. ... ... ... ... ... Net 30/-

* English-Burmese. Half-bound ... ... ... Net 30/-

**CHINESE.**

* EITEL (Dr. E.). Chinese-English Dictionary in the Cantonese Dialect. Revised and enlarged. Royal 4to. 2 vols. and Index. Paper cover ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 23/6/-


* GOODRICH (C.). Chinese-English Pocket Dictionary, and Pekingese Syllabary. Small 8vo, half-bound ... ... Net 7/6

* HILLIER (Sir W.), K.C.M.G., C.B. English-Chinese Pocket Dictionary of Peking. Colloquial. Royal 16mo., cloth ... Net 30/-

* POLETTI (P.). Chinese and English Dictionary, arranged according to Radicals and Sub-Radicals. Roy.8vo, half-bound Net 20/-


**DANISH—NORWEGIAN.**

* BRYNILSDEN'S English - Dano - Norwegian Dictionary 2 vols., 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 32/-

* LARSEN'S Danish-Norwegian-English Dictionary. Large 8vo, half-bound ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 12/6

* MAGNUSSON (J.), MADSSEN (O.) and VINTERBERG. Danish-English Dictionary. 8vo., cloth ... ... Net 6/-

* English-Danish Dictionary. 8vo., cloth ... ... Net 6/-

**DUTCH.**

* KRAMERS' Pocket Dictionary of the English-Dutch and Dutch-English Language. 16mo. Cloth ... ... Net 21/-

SELECTED DICTIONARIES.

ENGLISH.


BARWICK (G. F.), B.A. and TRUELOVI (E.H.) Pocket Pronouncing Dictionary of the English Language, with copious Appendices. ("The E.F.G. Pocket Series.") 32mo., cloth Net 2/3

BLACKIE'S Standard Dictionary, with numerous Appendices. Moneys of the World, Weights and Measures, &c. Crown 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... Net 3/6

CASSELL'S English Dictionary, containing upwards of 100,000 Words and Phrases. Crown 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... Net 7/6

Pocket English Dictionary. By E. W. EDMUNDS, M.A., B.Sc. 32mo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... Net 1/6

CHAMBERS' Etymological Dictionary of the English Language. Pronouncing, Explanatory. Crown 8vo., 604 pages, limp cloth 3/- Net, cloth ... ... ... ... ... Net 3/6


... 4-bound ... ... ... ... ... Net 10/6

English Dictionary (Large Type). 1,302 pages. Imp. 8vo., cloth... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 21/-

... 4-Morocco ... ... ... ... ... Net 42/-

COLLINS' "Graphic" English Dictionary. 1,302 pages, cloth extra ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 7/6

... "Home" English Dictionary. Largest type Dictionary in the World. 40,000 words. Crown 8vo., 720 pages... ... Net 3/6

... "Gem" Pocket Pronouncing Dictionary. Size 2½ × 4½: 608 pages. Long grain roan, red edges, round corners ... Net 1/6

NUTTALL'S Standard Dictionary of the English Language, Revised by Rev. J. WOOD. 100,000 references, with Pronunciation. Large Crown 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... Net 6/-

PITMAN'S Pocket Dictionary of the English Language. Containing list of abbreviations. Royal 32mo., cloth ... Net 2/-

... Shorthand Dictionary. Containing shorthand forms, fully vocalized, for 62,000 words, Crown 8vo., 372 pages, cloth 7/6

... Pocket edition, 32mo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... Net 2/6

... English and Shorthand Dictionary. Containing concise definitions and shorthand forms for over 60,000 words. Cr. 8vo., about 850 pp., cloth ... ... ... ... ... 10/-

ESPERANTO.

EDINBURGH, The, Esperanto Pocket Dictionary. Esperanto-English and English-Esperanto. Royal 24mo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 1/6

Do., do., leather ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 4½

MILLIDGE (E. A.), F.B.F.A. Esperanto-English Dictionary. THIRD EDITION. Crown 8vo, cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 7½

O’CONNOR (J. C.), M.A. & HAYES (C.F.). English-Esperanto Dictionary. F’cap 8vo, sewed ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 2½

RHODES (J.). English-Esperanto Dictionary. Cr. 8vo, cl. Net 5½

FRENCH.

ASHE (K.). Français-Allemand et Allemand-Français, Deutsch-Franzosich und Franzosisch-Deutsch Dictionnaire. Serie E.F.G. 32mo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 2½

BELLOWS (J. & W.). French-English and English-French Dictionary, 8vo., 689 pp., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 10½

BELLOWS’S English-French & French-English. 32mo., roan leather, with flap ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 12½

CASSELL’S New French-English—English-French Dictionary. Revised and Enlarged by J. BOIELLE and de V. PAYEN-PAYNE. Crown 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 7½

CASSELL’S Miniature English-French Dictionary. By F. F. BOVET. 32mo. cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 1½

CASSELL’S Miniature French-English. Cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 1½

CASSELL’S Pocket French-English and English-French. By De V. PAYEN-PAYNE. Cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 3½

CLIFTON and GRIMAUX. English-French and French-English Dictionary, with the pronunciation. Royal 8vo., 2,200 pages. Two vols. Half-morocco ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 55½

 COLLINS’ French-English, English-French Dictionary. (Uniform with the “Gem” Dictionary) ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 1½


GASC (F. E. A.). Concise Dictionary of the French and English Languages. Medium 16mo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 5½

HOSSFELD (C.) and DANIEL (L.). French-English and English-French Dictionary. 16mo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 2½

JASCHKE (R.). English-French Conversational Dictionary, 32mo., cloth on India Paper ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 5½

LATHAM (E.). French-English and English-French Pocket Pronouncing Dictionary. Paste Grain 16mo., ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 2½

Do., do. 16mo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 2½

### SELECTED DICTIONARIES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*PASSY (P.) and HEMPL (G.)</td>
<td>International French-English and English-French Dictionary. Crn. 4to., 1,300 pages.</td>
<td>Net 7/6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PITMAN'S French-English and English-French Dictionary of the words and terms used in Commercial Correspondence, Compound Phrases, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Crn. 8vo., 576 pp., cloth</td>
<td>Net 7/6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESSELEY'S French-English and English-French Pocket Dictiona y.</td>
<td>Size, 5½ x 4½, cloth</td>
<td></td>
<td>Net 4/-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GERMAN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BARWICK (G. F.) and CLOSE (J. B.).</td>
<td>German-English and English-German Dictionary. (&quot;The E. F. G. Pocket Series.&quot;)</td>
<td>32mo., cloth</td>
<td>Net 2/9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BELLOWS (Max).</td>
<td>German-English and English-German Dictionary, with pronunciation.</td>
<td>8vo, cloth</td>
<td>Net 10/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CASSELL'S New German-English and English-German Dictionary. Revised and enlarged by Karl Breul, M.A., LITT.D.</td>
<td>Cloth</td>
<td></td>
<td>Net 7/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JASCHE (R.).</td>
<td>English-German Conversational Dictionary, with German English Vocabulary.</td>
<td>32mo., cloth</td>
<td>Net 2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*SCHWAN (H.).</td>
<td>German-French (Deutsch-und-Franzosisch) French-German (Français et Allemand) Dictionary. Size 4 x 2¾, paste grain</td>
<td></td>
<td>Net 2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEM (C. A.) and KNOBLAUCH (W. von).</td>
<td>German Technical Words and Phrases. An English-German and German-English Dictionary. Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions Trades, Aviation, Motoring, &amp;c., and Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. Second Edition.</td>
<td>16mo., red cloth</td>
<td>Net 4/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESSELEY'S German-English and English-German Pocket Dictionary.</td>
<td>Size, 5½ x 4½, cloth</td>
<td></td>
<td>Net 4/-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SELECTED DICTIONARIES.

GREEK.
*KYRIAKIDES (A.). Modern Greek-English Dictionary, with a Cypriote vocabulary (Greek and Roman Characters). Medium 8vo., paper ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 15/-
*—— Modern Greek-English and English-Modern Greek Pocket Dictionary (in Greek and Roman characters). Two vols. Paper ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 14/-

GUJARATI.
*Goverdhanprasad Vyas, Shanker bhai G. Patel. The Condensed English-Gujarati Dictionary with Pronunciation. Royal 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 20/-
*Popatlal *Maganlal. Handy Gujarati-English Dictionary. 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 45/-

HINDUSTANI.
*CRAVEN'S New Royal Hindustani-English and English-Hindustani Dictionary. (Romanised.) Royal 8vo., boards Net 10/6
*—— Popular Dictionary. Hindustani-English and English-Hindustani. (Romanised.) 8vo., boards ... ... ... ... Net 42/-
*FORBES (DUNCAN), LL.D. Hindustani-English Dictionary, in the Persian characters, with the Hindi words in Nagari also; and an English-Hindustani Dictionary, in Roman characters. In one volume. Royal 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 12/6
*FORBES (DUNCAN), LL.D. Smaller Dictionary, Hindustani and English, in the Roman characters. Small 4to., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 10/6

ITALIAN.
*BARETTI'S Dictionary of the Italian and English Languages. (Pitman's.) Vol. I., Italian-English. Vol. II., English-Italian. Demy 8vo., 1500 pp., cloth, gilt ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 25/-
BARWICK (G. F.) and STOKES (E.). English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary. ("The E. F. G. Pocket Series"). 32mo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 2/9
BERMINGHAM (A. de) English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary. Cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 10/-
*EDGREN (H.). Italian and English Dictionary, with pronunciation. Royal 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 15/-
JASCHKE (R.). English-Italian Conversational Dictionary, with an Italian-English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 2/6
*MELZI (B.). Italian-English and English-Italian Dictionary. Crown 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 12/6
PAVENTA (E.F.) Italian Technical Words and Phrases An English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary of Technical and Business Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades; with an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. 16mo., cloth. Net 5/-
*WESSELY'S Italian-English and English-Italian Dictionary. Size, 5 1/2 × 4 1/2, cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 4/-

SELECTED DICTIONARIES.

JAPANESE.

*HEPBURN (J. C.). Japanese-English and English-Japanese Pocket Dictionary. Abridged Cloth, 16mo ... ... ... 10/6

--- Japanese-English and English-Japanese Dictionary; Royal 8vo., half-bound ... ... ... ... ... 30/−

*TRONG (Lieut. G. V.). Japanese-English Dictionary for Military Translators. Medium 8vo, half-bound ... Net 16/−

JEWS.

*HARKAWAY'S Complete English-Jewish and Jewish-English Dictionary. Cloth. Royal 8vo... ... Net 25/−

--- Pocket Edition. Cloth, 16mo. ... ... ... Net 7/6

LATIN.


*CHAMBERS’ Latin Dictionary. Latin-English—English-Latin 816 pp. ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 4/6

*SMITH (Sir W.). Complete Latin-English Dictionary. Med. 8vo... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 20/−

** Smaller Latin-English Dictionary. 12mo. ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 9/−

WESSELY’S Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary. With an Appendix of Latin Geographical, Historical and Mythological proper names. Size, 5½ x 4½, cloth ... ... ... Net 4/−

MALAY.

*WILKINSON (R. J.) Malay-English Dictionary In three parts,

Royal 4to., about 750 pp. ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 50/−

--- Do., bound in one volume, half leather ... ... ... ... ... Net 63/−

--- Abridged Malay-English Dictionary (Romanised). 8vo., boards ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 13/−

*WINSTEDT English-Malay Dictionary, in four parts (Roman Spelling). Paper covers ... ... ... ... ... Net 30/−

*SHELLABEAR. Malay-English Vocabulary. Malay words with English equivalents. 8vo., cloth ... ... ... 8/6

NORWEGIAN (see Danish).

PERSIAN.

*MUHAMMAD’S Persian-English and English-Persian Dictionary. In Persian characters, with pronunciation. 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 0 ... Net 10/6

*PALMER (E. H.) English-Persian Dictionary. Ryl. 16mo. 12/−

--- and LE ST. ANGE (G.) Persian-English. Royal 16mo. 12/−


SELECTED DICTIONARIES.

POLISH.
-BARANOWSKI'S Anglo-Polish Lexicon. Paper cover Net 7/6

PORTUGUESE.
-LA FAYETTE (CASTRO DE). Portuguese-English English-Portuguese Dictionary, with the pronunciation of both languages. 16mo., cloth ... ... ... ... Net 10/-
-MICHAELIS' Dictionary of the Portuguese and English Language. 2 vols. Demy 8vo., cloth gilt, 1,478 pp. ... Net 30/-
- Abridged Edition. 5 1/2 x 7 1/2 cloth, 783 pp. ... Net 25/-

RUSSIAN.
-FRSEEE (J. H., M.A.). Russian-English and English-Russian Dictionary. Crn. 8vo., cloth, 864 pp. ... ... ... Net 12/6
- Russian-English Dictionary. Square crown 8vo., 1 vol. ... ... ... ... ... Net 6/-
- English-Russian Dictionary. Crn. 8vo., 1 vol. ... Net 6/-
-GOLOVINSKI. Russian-English and English-Russian Dictionary. One vol. ... ... ... ... ... Net 10/-

SANSKRIT (Sanskrit).
-HAUGHTON (G. C.). Sanscrit and Bengali Dictionary, in Bengali characters, with Index, serving as a reversed Dictionary. 4to., cloth ... ... ... ... ... Net 30/-

SERBIAN.
-BOGADEK (F.A.) English-Croatian Standard Dictionary with correct Pronunciation. 16mo., cloth ... ... ... Net 12/6
- Pocket Edition English-Croatian, 16mo., cloth ... Net 6/-
- Pocket Edition Croatian-English, 16mo., cloth ... Net 8/6

SPANISH.
- Thumb Index Edition ... ... ... ... Net 18/-

GARCÍA ANDRÉS (J. R. V.). Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary of Railway Terms. Demy 8vo., 350 pp., cloth ... 6 0 ... 3 6 ... ... ... Net 12/6

HOSSFELD’S (New Edition) Spanish-English—English-Spanish Dictionary. 16mo., cloth ... ... 2 6 ... ... ... Net 3/6

JASCHKE (R.). English-Spanish Conversational Dictionary, with a Spanish-English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth ... ... 2 6 ... ... ... Net 2/6

PITMAN’S Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary of the words and terms used in Commercial Correspondence; Compound Phrases, &c. Crn. 8vo. 324 pp., cloth. Net 15/-


VELASQUEZ’S Spanish Dictionary Spanish and English Language with Pronunciation. Revised and enlarged by Gray (E.) and Iribas (J. L.).

Spanish-English Vol. I. Impl. 8vo., leather ... Net 21/–

English-Spanish Vol. II. Impl. 8vo., leather ... Net 21/–

WESSELY’S Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary. Size, 5½ x 4½, cloth ... ... ... ... ... Net 4/-

SWEDISH.

ÖMAN (V. E.). Swedish-English Hand Dictionary. Demy 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 10/6

WENSTRÖM (E.) and LINDGREN (E.). English-Swedish Dictionary. Demy 8vo., half-bound ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 36/–

WENSTRÖM and HARLOCK. Swedish-English Dictionary. Demy 8vo., half-bound ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 36/–

WESSELY’S Swedish-English and English-Swedish Dictionary. Size, 5½ x 4½, cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 4/-

TAMIL.

PERCIVAL (P.). English-Tamil Dictionary. 8vo., cloth Net 6/–

PILLIA (V. V.). Tamil-English Dictionary. 8vo., cloth Net 7/6

POPE (Dr.). Compendious Tamil-English Dictionary. 8vo. Net 5/–

English-Tamil do. 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 5/–

English-Tamil and Tamil-English Dictionary. Demy 8vo., cloth ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... Net 8/6

Marlborough's **Self-Taught Series**

Contains the most important and useful Phrases and Conversations in the ENGLISH PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION of every, and so arranged that they may be learned AT A GLANCE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Price Net</th>
<th>Blue</th>
<th>Cloth Wrap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARABIC (Self-Taught)</td>
<td>4/- 2/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BURMESE (Self-Taught)</td>
<td>6/- 4/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHINESE (Self-Taught)</td>
<td>6/- 4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANISH</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUTCH</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGYPTIAN (Arabic)</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINNISH</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK (Modern)</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUJARATI</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINDUSTANI</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNGARIAN</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN Self-Taught</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPANESE</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
<td>1/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MALAY</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MALAY</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NORWEGIAN</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSIAN</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORTUGUESE</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSSIAN</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERBO-CROATIAN</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINHALESE</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEDISH</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAMIL</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURKISH</td>
<td>4/- 3/-</td>
<td>3/-</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other volume in preparation: Bengali.

**GRAMMARS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Price Net</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH GRAMMAR Self-Taught</td>
<td>J. Laffitte, B. és-L.</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN</td>
<td>W. E. Weber, M.A.</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINDUSTANI</td>
<td>S. Bilgram, M.A.</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN</td>
<td>A. C. Panagulli</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPANESE</td>
<td>H. J. Weintz</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH</td>
<td>Andrés J. R. V. García</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAMIL</td>
<td>Don M. de Zilva Wickremasinghe</td>
<td>6/- 4/-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SELF-TAUGHT PHRASE BOOK & GRAMMAR**

(In one volume)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Price Net</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH Self-Taught and Grammar with Key</td>
<td>6/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN</td>
<td>6/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINDUSTANI</td>
<td>7/-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN</td>
<td>6/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPANESE</td>
<td>8/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH</td>
<td>6/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAMIL</td>
<td>8/-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HOME STUDY SERIES.**

(Contains Self-Taught Phrase Book, Grammar and Key.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Price Net</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH by Home Study</td>
<td>J. Laffitte, B. és-L.</td>
<td>4/-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN</td>
<td>W. E. Weber, M.A.</td>
<td>4/-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN</td>
<td>G. Dalla Vecchia &amp; A. C. Panagulli</td>
<td>4/-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH</td>
<td>Andrés J. R. V. García</td>
<td>4/-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH SELF-TAUGHT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Price Net</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JEWS</td>
<td>יפרים: יידיש-ערברער</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN</td>
<td>L'ANGLAIS SANS MAITRE</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN</td>
<td>DER ENGLISCHE DOLMETSCHER</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH</td>
<td>L'INGLESE IMPARATO DA SE</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSSIAN</td>
<td>EL INGLÉS PARA CADA CAUL</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURKISH</td>
<td>Самоучитель английского языка</td>
<td>3/- 2/-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P.O. 084. 27-X-20.